



University
of Otago

ŌTĀKOU WHAKAIHU WAKA

2027

Guide to Enrolment
Aratohu ki te Whakauru





Contents

Rārangi upoko

Enrolling at Otago Ka tono ki Ōtākou

How to enrol at Otago	2
Important dates	4
University entrance requirements	6
Preparation programmes	8
Scholarships	9
Choosing what to study	10
How degrees work	11
Useful information	13
Student support	16
Contact us	18

Qualifications Tohu Mātauranga

Bachelor of Arts (BA)	20
Bachelor of Laws (LLB)	25
Bachelor of Music (MusB)	26
Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)	27
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)	28
Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)	29
Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)	30
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)	31
Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)	33
Health Sciences First Year Course	34
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)	35
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)	35
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)	35
Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)	35
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)	35
Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)	36
Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)	36
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)	36
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)	36
Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)	38
Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)	39
Bachelor of Science (BSc)	40
Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) in Software Engineering (BE(Hons))	45
Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)	45
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)	46
Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)	46
Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)	47
Bachelor of Sustainability (BSust) <small>(TBC)</small>	48
Diploma in Arts (DipArts)	49
Diploma in Commerce (DipCom)	49
Diploma in Science (DipSc)	49
Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad)	49
Minor subjects	50
Schedules of papers	58

Paper prescriptions Tohutohu Akoranga

Prescriptions (paper information)	59
Summer School papers	126
Distance Learning information and papers	126
Degree planning	128

How to enrol at Otago

BEFORE YOU APPLY

1 Are you eligible for admission to the University?

To be eligible for admission you must:

- meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
- hold (or expect to gain) a University Entrance qualification
- meet language requirements.

See pages 6–7 or [otago.ac.nz/entrance](https://www.otago.ac.nz/entrance)
Applies to: New students

2 What do you want to study?

Otago offers a wide range of study options.

Things to consider are:

- what you intend to study including your programme, specialisation (major subject or endorsement (if applicable), minor subject), and paper choices
- when you intend to start.

See pages 10–12 or [otago.ac.nz/qualifications](https://www.otago.ac.nz/qualifications)
Applies to: All students

3 What are the programme entry requirements?

General bachelors' degrees require that students meet the requirements for University Entrance.

Specialised bachelors' degrees have their own specific entry requirements, restricted choice of papers and admission procedures.

[otago.ac.nz/plan](https://www.otago.ac.nz/plan)
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

7 University and programme admission

The University will process your application including:

- verifying your identity
- checking your University Entrance qualification
- confirming that you meet age and language requirements
- requesting any additional documentation that may be required.

[otago.ac.nz/submitted](https://www.otago.ac.nz/submitted)
Applies to: New or recommencing students

8 Accept your offer

The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to course enrolment.

[otago.ac.nz/submitted](https://www.otago.ac.nz/submitted)
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

COURSE ENROLMENT

9 Review your details and supply extra information

Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

[otago.ac.nz/enrolment](https://www.otago.ac.nz/enrolment)
Applies to: All students

PAYMENT

13 Arrange payment of your fees

You can find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your eVision portal.

[otago.ac.nz/fees](https://www.otago.ac.nz/fees)
Applies to: All students

Keep your contact details up-to-date and check both your eVision portal and email throughout the application and enrolment processes.

APPLICATION

4 What are the application due dates?

While you can start the application process via eVision as early as May (see step 5), you must submit your application by certain due dates.

Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you're interested in – some programmes will not accept late applications.

See pages 4–5 or
otago.ac.nz/important-dates

Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

5 Create your eVision account

Applications to Otago are made through eVision.

To create your eVision portal go to otago.ac.nz/qualifications select the programme you wish to take, click the **Apply now** button and provide the required details.

otago.ac.nz/qualifications
or log into evision.otago.ac.nz
Applies to: New students

6 Complete and submit your application

Under My programmes and papers:

- click **Complete application** (new students)
- click **Apply for another programme** (existing students)
- complete each step
- submit your application
- you will receive a confirmation email.

otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitting
Applies to: New and recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

10 Select your papers

eVision will guide you through the process of selecting papers. Once you've selected your papers, and applied for any special permissions you may need, submit your paper selection for course approval.

otago.ac.nz/select
Applies to: All students

11 Course approval

Your paper selection will be reviewed and you will be advised via your eVision portal whether your paper selection has been approved or if any changes are required. If you do need to make changes, you will need to repeat step 10.

otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-approval
Applies to: All students

12 Complete the declaration

To finalise your enrolment you must complete the course enrolment declaration via eVision. You will receive a portal alert when this is available, and you will need to complete it by the date advised to avoid a late fee.

otago.ac.nz/declaration
Applies to: All students

A new student is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.

A returning student is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2025 and/or 2026.

A recommencing student was last enrolled at Otago in 2024 revising or earlier.

Important dates

2026

August

- Saturday 1 Applications open for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation
- Sunday 2 Last day to delete semester 2 papers with refund of fees
- Thursday 13 Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health, and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy in 2027.
- Saturday 15 Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2027
- Saturday 22 Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 29 Mid-semester break begins

September

- Tuesday 1 Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2027
- Monday 7 Semester 2 resumes
- Sunday 20 Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers
- Wednesday 30 Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation

October

- Thursday 1 Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2027
- Friday 16 Lectures end before semester 2 examinations
- Monday 19 End of year examinations begin
- Monday 26 Labour Day

November

- Sunday 1 Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2027
- Saturday 7 End of year examinations end
- Monday 9 Pre-Christmas Summer School begins
- Sunday 15 Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2027

December

- Thursday 10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, or commencing in Summer School in 2027 (subject to change)
- Friday 11 Pre-Christmas Summer School classes end
- Saturday 12 Graduation ceremonies
- Wednesday 16 Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 19 Graduation ceremonies

2027

January

- Monday 11 Summer School classes begin
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)
- Thursday 14 Last day to add Summer School papers
- Wednesday 20 Last day to delete Summer School papers with refund of fees
- Friday 22 Recommended date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full-year papers

February

- Saturday 6 Waitangi Day
- Monday 8 Waitangi Day observed
- Friday 19 Summer School classes end
- Saturday 20 Summer School examinations begin
- Sunday 21 Recommended arrival date for new international students studying in semester 1
- Monday 22 Orientation Week commences
- Thursday 25 Summer School examinations end
- Friday 26 Preliminary lectures for semester 1 and full-year papers
Orientation Week ends
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking semester 1 and full-year papers (a late fee may apply)

March

- Monday 1 Formal lectures begin
- Sunday 7 Last day to add semester 1 or full-year papers
- Sunday 21 Last day to delete semester 1 papers with refund of fees
- Friday 26 Good Friday. Mid-semester break begins
- Sunday 28 Last day to delete full-year papers with refund of fees
- Monday 29 Easter Monday
- Tuesday 30 Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)

April

- Monday 12 Semester 1 resumes
- Monday 26 ANZAC Day observed

May

- Sunday 9 Last day to withdraw from semester 1 papers
- Saturday 8 Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 15 Graduation ceremonies

June

Friday	4	Lectures end before semester 1 examinations
Monday	7	King's Birthday
Wednesday	9	Semester 1 examinations begin
Wednesday	23	Semester 1 examinations end
Friday	25	Matariki

July

Thursday	1	Applications open for most entrance scholarships for 2028 Applications open for Health Sciences professional programmes
Friday	2	Recommended date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers
Monday	5	Latest arrival date for new international students studying in semester 2 Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until Friday 9 July)
Monday	12	Semester 2 begins Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only semester 2 papers (late fee may apply)
Sunday	18	Last day to add semester 2 papers
Saturday	31	Applications encouraged for the Bachelor of Teaching programme in 2028 (for first round interviews)

August

Sunday	1	Applications open for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation Last day to delete semester 2 papers with refund of fees
Thursday	12	Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health, and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy in 2028.
Sunday	15	Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2028
Saturday	21	Graduation ceremonies
Friday	27	Mid-semester break begins

September

Wednesday	1	Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2028
Monday	13	Semester 2 resumes
Sunday	19	Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers
Thursday	30	Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation

October

Friday	1	Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2028
Friday	15	Lectures end before semester 2 examinations
Wednesday	20	End of year examinations begin
Monday	25	Labour Day

November

Monday	1	Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2028
Saturday	13	End of year examinations end
Monday	15	Pre-Christmas Summer School begins
Monday	15	Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2028

December

Friday	10	Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, or commencing in Summer School in 2028 (subject to change)
Friday	17	Pre-Christmas Summer School classes end
Saturday	18	Graduation ceremony

otago.ac.nz/news/academic-key-dates

Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

University entrance requirements

Studied in New Zealand?

NCEA – National Certificate in Educational Achievement

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the University Entrance standard through NCEA Level 3.

2014 onwards

- NCEA Level 3, and
- 14 credits at Level 3 in each of three subjects from the approved list.

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- Literacy: 10 credits at Level 2 or above in standards from the specified list, with at least 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing
- Numeracy: 10 credits at Level 1 or above (can be achieved through a range of standards).

Refer to www2.nzqa.govt.nz/ncea/understanding-secondary-quals/university-entrance

2004–2013

14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pāngarau).

Cambridge International Examinations

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve:

- at least 120 points on the New Zealand Cambridge International score table at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA-approved list.
- a grade of D or better in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, English Language and Literature, English Literature or English General Paper and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics;
- or
- as for entrance through NCEA.

IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.

University Entrance (UE)/ Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards

To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

1993–2003: either

- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate;
- or
- an A or B Bursary;
- or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above

1987–1992: four individual subject passes with D grades or better

Before 1987: aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

Before 1986: University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting.

Other

Other New Zealand school qualifications (e.g. New Zealand Certificate of Steiner Education).

otago.ac.nz/study/entry-requirements/admission-from-a-new-zealand-secondary-school

Studied in Australia or overseas?

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

Australian secondary school ranking

- ATAR of 69.6 or above.

A Levels: General Certificate of Education

- at least three Advanced Level (A Level) passes (excluding General Studies) at Grade C or higher.

IB – International Baccalaureate (studied overseas)

- the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Other overseas entrance qualifications

- an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above. Refer to otago.ac.nz/study/entry-requirements/international-entrance-requirements

Prior tertiary study

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago. The possibilities for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. official transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

You have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university

Your entrance qualification will normally transfer from that university.

You have a tertiary degree

Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level

You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

You have studied towards a tertiary qualification

Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes

You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialed learning, only in Māori Studies or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.

Admission from Pathways Programme

You may be eligible for admission if you have successfully completed the Foundation Studies Certificate, Diploma in Arts, Diploma in Science or Diploma in Commerce through the University of Otago Pathway programme, or an approved Foundation Studies or University Preparation programme taken at another university. Contact AskOtago for advice on approved programmes, or to check if your intended Foundation Studies programme is suitable for admission.

Special Admission – 20 years of age or over

You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:

- are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
- are a New Zealand citizen, or
- are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- are a holder of a New Zealand residence class visa, or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- do not otherwise qualify for admission
- meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori).

Notes: (i) If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply. (ii) Special Admission is not available to international students.

Discretionary Entrance

If you are under 20, a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident, and do not hold a University Entrance qualification, you can apply for admission by Discretionary Entrance for study in New Zealand (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results). Full list of regulations here:

otago.ac.nz/study/entry-requirements/discretionaryentrance

Language requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English. Where English is not a student's first or native language, English proficiency may be demonstrated via one or more of the categories below. Some programmes have higher requirements, and information on these programmes can be found on our website:

otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html

Preparation programmes



Pathway diplomas

Just missed out on University Entrance? Our Pathway Diplomas are designed to help you transition into university study through a focused and highly supported environment.

- You are also eligible for admission if you have successfully completed the University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate.
- Aligns with University of Otago semesters.
- Starts in February.
- NZQF Level 5 qualification.
- Successful completion leads into the second year of a bachelor's degree.
- Choose from the Diploma in Arts, Diploma in Commerce, or Diploma in Science.

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/diplomas



Foundation Studies Certificate

Gain the confidence, academic skills and knowledge to succeed in your undergraduate studies with our Foundation Studies Certificate.

- Can be completed within two 12-week semesters.
- Three intakes for Arts, Commerce and Science streams – February, June and October.
- Two intakes for the Health Sciences stream – February and June.
- NZQF Level 4 qualification.
- Successful completion leads into the first year of a bachelor's degree.
- All students take courses in Academic English, then choose a main area of study.
- Choose from a stream in Arts, Commerce, Health Sciences, or Sciences.

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway



Boost your English language skills

Whatever your level of English or future study plans, we have a programme to suit you at the English Language Centre.

Meet the English language requirements for entry into the Pathway Diplomas or the Foundation Studies Certificate, or for entry into degree study.

All programmes have an expected workload of 23 hours per week.

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/english-language-centre



CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry

This six-week Summer School paper is designed for students with a limited chemistry background. It provides students with the necessary theory and practical skills to successfully continue into first-year chemistry courses such as CHEM 191. This course is also useful for students in other science disciplines who need to improve their chemistry knowledge. CHEM 150 will count towards any degree which allows a science paper to be credited to it.

- Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA Level 2 Chemistry or more, or any credits of NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course.
- The first four weeks of the course are fully distance-taught, but the last two weeks are taught on the Dunedin campus.
- Students cannot take both CHEM 150 and JumpSTART Physics (as the classes clash in that last two-week period).

Dr David McMorran

Email davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz

Or see the Summer School website for details:

otago.ac.nz/summerschool



Introductory Chemistry

This course is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles, or wishes to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses.

- Comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry.
- Distance-taught, can be started at any time and completed at the student's own pace.
- Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not be approved for CHEM 150.

Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz



JumpSTART Physics

JumpSTART Physics is a Summer School course designed to prepare students for the PHSI 191 Biological Physics paper as part of the Health Sciences First Year programme. It is tailored to students who have a limited background in secondary school physics and mathematics.

- Full-time, on-campus, running for three weeks before semester 1.
- Due to its intensity, JumpSTART cannot be taken concurrently with another Summer School paper.
- Students with more than 14 credits in Physics can apply for JumpSTART Physics and their applications will be considered by the Head of Department.

Email physics.office@otago.ac.nz



Kia Ita

Kia Ita is a free six-week Summer School paper that helps prepare Māori students for university life. This programme of lectures, workshops, and social activities is for students who are about to begin their first year of university study. Accommodation and meals are provided free of charge during the on-campus learning period.

- Two weeks of distance learning starting early January, followed by four weeks on campus.

otago.ac.nz/kiaita



Kickstart 101

Kickstart 101 is a free Summer School programme designed to support the transition of Pacific students to begin tertiary study. It combines lectures, workshops, and social activities designed to equip new students with academic skills and support their transition into university life.

Kickstart 101 runs for six weeks, consisting of two weeks of online learning and four weeks on campus. Accommodation and meals are provided free of charge during the on-campus learning periods.

otago.ac.nz/kickstart101

Key



Cannot be credited towards a bachelor's degree



Can be credited towards a bachelor's degree

Scholarships

Scholarships are an award of money to help pay for your university study. While some scholarships are awarded for academic achievement, others recognise leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial and life challenges, disability, and excellence in sporting, cultural or community pursuits.

Apply online through eVision. Provide as much information as you can about yourself – we're interested in your background, interests and life outside of school, as well as your academic achievements. You don't have to apply for a specific scholarship. Once we receive your application, we'll consider you for the scholarship/s that best match your circumstances.

General scholarships

University of Otago Pathway Te Huarahi Scholarship

Applications are open to all students enrolling in the Foundation Studies Certificate or Diploma programmes. This scholarship supports your transition into tertiary study.

More information: otago.ac.nz/study/scholarships/university-of-otago-pathway-te-huarahi-scholarship

Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships

If you have applied for and received an Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship, you can use this scholarship if you start in one of the Diploma programmes.

More information: otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships

Scholarships for Māori students

Kahikatea transition and preparation scholarships

- **WHAI Chemistry Scholarship** – Includes access to the CHEM 150 programme plus continuous support through CHEM 191 and Health Sciences First Year. Accommodation and meals are provided free of charge during the on-campus learning period.

- **WHAI Physics Scholarship** – Includes access to the JumpSTART Physics programme plus continuous support through PHSI 191 and Health Sciences First Year. Accommodation and meals are provided free of charge during the on-campus learning period.

More information: otago.ac.nz/mhwdu/kahikatea

Scholarships for Pacific students

POPO Pathway Scholarship

Dedicated scholarship for students of Pacific descent living in New Zealand and studying the Health Sciences stream of the Foundation Studies Certificate. The scholarship contributes to the cost of accommodation at one of the residential colleges.

More information: otago.ac.nz/study/scholarships/university-of-otago-pathway-popo-scholarship

POPO Pacific Chemistry Scholarship

Includes access to the CHEM 150 paper plus continuous support through CHEM 191 and Health Sciences First Year. Accommodation and meals are provided free of charge during the on-campus learning period.

More information: otago.ac.nz/courses/scholarships/popo-pacific-chemistry-scholarship

POPO Pacific Physics Scholarship

Includes access to the JumpSTART Physics programme plus continuous support through PHSI 191 and Health Sciences First Year. Accommodation and meals are provided free of charge during the on-campus learning period.

More information: otago.ac.nz/courses/scholarships/popo-pacific-physics-scholarship

For detailed information

Visit otago.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-scholarships

Choosing what to study

There's a lot to think about when deciding what to study at university. Here are some of the things to consider.

What interests you?

Studying a subject that genuinely fascinates you will make your time at university easier and more enjoyable. You might have a few subjects you enjoy – use your first year to explore your interests and work out which subject you're going to specialise in.

Do you have a specific career goal?

This can help narrow down your search but still make sure you investigate all your options. Otago degrees offer a lot of flexibility – you might be able to incorporate your interests while still working towards your career goals.

Are you driven to solve a particular issue – like climate change or health inequity – but have no idea which subject would best suit this goal?

Explore our themes to discover subjects you might not be familiar with.

otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Need some help?

If you're a secondary school student, your schools' liaison officer will visit your school to help you plan your first year of study. You can also contact them at any time through their offices.

otago.ac.nz/connect

Once you're on campus, Student Development advisers are available to help. If your degree isn't meeting your study and career goals, it's okay to switch direction. You can change your papers, your major, or even your whole degree. Find out how to get in touch with Student Development using the link below:

otago.ac.nz/course-advice



How degrees work

General bachelors' degrees

General three-year bachelors' degrees have a similar structure:

- Three years of full-time study.
- Made up of at least 20 papers.
- Each paper is worth 18 points.
- Each degree is 20 papers x 18 points = 360 total points.

General bachelors' degrees available at Otago:

Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Bachelor of Music (MusB)

Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)

Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)

Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)

Bachelor of Sustainability (BSust) (to be confirmed)

Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)

Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)

Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)

Bachelor of Science (BSc)

otago.ac.nz/general-bachelors

Major subjects and endorsements

With a few exceptions, most general bachelors' degrees need to have at least one major subject, which is the subject chosen as your main area of study.

In most general bachelors' degrees there is a requirement to take further papers, in addition to the papers required for your major subject, to achieve the necessary 360 points to complete the programme. These papers can often come from outside the major subject you have selected.

Double majors

With a double major, two major subjects are included in a bachelor's degree programme.

Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme may require more than 360 points in some cases and can extend beyond three years. A double major typically requires an increase in the number of 300-level papers from four to eight (which can involve a demanding workload if they are all taken in one year of study).

Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of nine papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus two further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Some combinations of subjects, particularly if minor subjects are also taken, might mean that more than 20 papers are needed.

Double majors produce a greater depth of knowledge in specific areas, but may reduce the variety of papers included in a programme. You are strongly recommended to seek advice before enrolling in a double major programme.

Minor subjects

In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have one or more lesser specialisations in other subjects recognised as minor subjects in BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BPharmSc, BACom, BASc or BComSc programmes.

A minor subject need not be one normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You cannot count papers towards both a major and a minor – or towards different minor subjects – unless they are compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

Double degree programmes and cross credits

It's possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. If you're considering a double degree, talk to Student Development first.

otago.ac.nz/course-advice

Combined degrees

Interested in geography and economics? Music and maths? Marketing and food science? Our combined degrees allow you to build the ultimate skill set.

There are three options available:

Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)

Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)

Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)

Each of these degrees requires at least 480 points and two major subjects – one each from those available for the two general areas for the degree (Arts and Science, Arts and Commerce, or Commerce and Science). A combined degree usually takes four years to complete.

otago.ac.nz/combine

Specialised degrees

Specialised bachelors' degrees have specific entry requirements, a restricted choice of papers and each has its own subjects, structure, and admission procedures.

For some specialised bachelors' degrees, admission to the programme is at first-year level. For others, admission is at second-year level (or sometimes even third-year). For example, if you wish to enrol for the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme, you will initially apply for Health Sciences First Year, and then apply to the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme in your next year of study.

If you're interested in studying for a specialised degree, talk to Student Development.

otago.ac.nz/course-advice
otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors

Requirements to apply	Specialised degree
First-year Law	Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
Social Work Pre-professional (2 years)	Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
	Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)
HSFY	Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)*
HSFY	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)*
HSFY	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)*
HSFY	Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)*
HSFY	Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)*
	Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)*
	Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)*
	Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)*
Bachelor of Engineering First Year	Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) Software Engineering (BE)
Surveying First Year	Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
*Alternative entry pathways exist otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/professional	

Certificate of Proficiency

If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, or repeat a paper you have already passed to obtain a higher grade, you will need to enrol for that paper under Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.

If you're still at school and wish to take a university paper, you can enrol in a Certificate of Proficiency to credit towards your degree at a later date.

Credit for study elsewhere

If you have successfully undertaken a paper (or more) at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree.

Once you've accepted a programme offer you can apply for a credit assessment in your eVision portal. Applying for transfer credit can impact your paper selection so we recommend you submit your request as soon as you can (requires an official transcript). For further information see:

otago.ac.nz/study/entry-requirements/admission-with-tertiary-qualifications-or-study-or-recognition-of-prior-learning/credit-for-previous-tertiary-study

Workload

A full-time course is generally between 54 (usually three papers) and 72 points (usually four papers) in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, approval is required.

In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course with a workload of fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

Timetable

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available on the paper page on the website via otago.ac.nz/papers

More information on study timetables is available at:

otago.ac.nz/timetables

Useful information

Supporting documents

In the majority of cases, the University will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

If you're new to Otago

If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), or we are able to match your details but your personal details have not been verified, you may be asked to provide physical certified documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you're a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, a certified copy of one of the following will normally provide all the information required:

- the biographical page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate
- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand).

A copy of your driver's licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you're not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, certified copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the biographical page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residence visa/permit or student visa, or a certified copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

Have you changed your name?

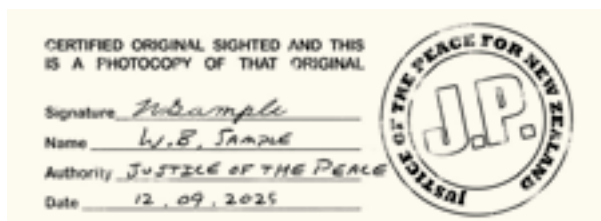
If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide a certified copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Amended birth certificate
- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Notes:

(i) Any document containing a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

(ii) if the University has not verified your previous name you may need to provide evidence of this also (e.g. birth certificate/passport in your previous name).



Having your documents certified

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be certified in English. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print

their name under their signature on each page (see example).

Or

Bring the original copy to an AskOtago service representative at one of our AskOtago Hubs who will provide you with a certified copy of your document that you can upload to your eVision portal.

Documents should be certified as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also certify documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- AskOtago or other University of Otago administrative or liaison staff
- Member of Parliament

In New Zealand you can check the Justice of the Peace website for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you're from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact AskOtago for advice.

Have you studied at other tertiary institutions?

If you have studied at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your eVision portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

As Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI, it is your responsibility to provide your transcript.

Submitting your documents

Identification documents can be provided by uploading to a task that will be sent to you through your eVision portal. You are also able to bring original documents in to AskOtago to be certified.

Paying your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan

Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: studylink.govt.nz

Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University

- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments.

If your tuition fees are to be covered by a University of Otago scholarship and it has not been applied to your fee account, this means internal processing may not yet be completed. Please note University of Otago scholarships are not applied to your tuition fee account until you have completed course declaration.

For up-to-date tuition fees:

otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

Student ID cards

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form, or online for returning students. You will need this card to access many of the University's facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing, and allow you to access a variety of student services including Student Health and Unipol. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity.

Your username is printed on the card and together with your password provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you forget your password, contact AskOtago to reset passwords.

For specific information on ID Cards:

otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards

For distance students getting an ID Card:

otago.ac.nz/idx

Preliminary lectures and teaching timetable

Some departments hold preliminary lectures at the start of semester 1. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at:

otago.ac.nz/prelims

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on eVision and the student app before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers at:

otago.ac.nz/subjects

Textbooks

A list of prescribed textbooks will be available on the University Book Shop's website from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers. Both new and second-hand prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or on their website. 378 Great King Street (open year round).

unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for buying and selling second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.

Changing your course after enrolment

If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do this via your eVision portal.

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect your immigration status if you're an international student.

If you wish to change your programme (i.e. add or change qualifications, whether or not any papers are being changed) you will first need to apply via eVision for each new programme. Once you have received and accepted an offer to the new programme, you can add papers via **My Programmes and Papers** in eVision.

For more information see

otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse

Exceptional circumstances

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances that are beyond your control and which prevent you from completing your course.

otago.ac.nz/exceptional-withdrawal

Abandoning study

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use your eVision portal to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadline, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of "Fail" on your academic record for the papers concerned. Your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

International students

If you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Co-ordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.

Code of Student Conduct

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the safety and wellbeing of the University community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding.

The University expects students to refrain from behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and wellbeing. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off campus as well as on campus.

The University rejects racism and other forms of discrimination prohibited under the Human Rights Act 1993, and this Code of Student Conduct will be interpreted and applied accordingly.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

- (a) unreasonably disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
- (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
- (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
- (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
- (e) engage in actions that:
 - (i) amount to sexual misconduct as defined by the Sexual Misconduct Policy and Ethical Behaviour Policy; or
 - (ii) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
 - (iii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
 - (iv) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
 - (v) are otherwise unlawful;
- (f) threaten, intimidate, abuse or harass another person or group, including by electronic means and including in relation to matters of race or any other prohibited ground of discrimination under the Human Rights Act 1993;
- (g) organise or participate in an event in the nature of an initiation that requires or can be reasonably regarded as pressuring a person into:
 - (i) the use of alcohol or drugs, including cigarettes and vaping products; and/or
 - (ii) the undertaking of unlawful activities; and/or
 - (iii) the undertaking of activities that carry risk of harm to a person or property;
- (h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University Official, including refusing to identify oneself;
- (i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
- (j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary procedures;
- (k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under this Student Conduct Statute;
- (l) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct

Privacy of personal information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 2020.

otago.ac.nz/administration/privacy-information

Examinations and final results

There are three main examination periods during the university year (see the Important Dates page). Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via eVision.

otago.ac.nz/exams

Final Examination Only enrolment

In many papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or receive assistance from academic staff. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website:

ask.otago.ac.nz/finalexamonly

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing student-records@otago.ac.nz before the dates indicated on the website.

Conditional enrolment

Students who fail more than half of their points in a year will be placed on conditional enrolment in their subsequent year of enrolment at the University of Otago. If you are placed on conditional enrolment, you will be notified by an alert in your eVision portal. Read the alert carefully as it contains important information.

To ensure you have the best chance of academic success, the following rules will be applied to your study if you are placed on conditional enrolment:

- A maximum of three 18-point papers each semester.
- Any previously approved Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolments may be cancelled.
- No timetable clashes will be approved.
- One paper is permitted in Summer School. One paper is permitted at Pre-Christmas Summer School paper.
- Prerequisites must be met for all enrolled papers.

A Back on Track plan is required before submitting paper selection for approval.

otago.ac.nz/administration/academic-progress-policy

Terminology

For common terms and abbreviations used within the University, see:

otago.ac.nz/administration/academic-progress-policy

Student support

AskOtago

AskOtago is your one-stop shop for all questions about studying at Otago. Find answers with our searchable knowledgebase, or use our online form to request a service. You can also chat to us online, phone us, or visit our hub in the Information Services Building, or at one of our other hubs around campus.

ask.otago.ac.nz

Aonui Student Portal

The Aonui Student Portal provides a centralised, secure hub where students can access timetables, grades, library resources, course information and a range of support services.

aonui.otago.ac.nz

Academic and pastoral support

International Office

The International Office provides information, support and advice to future and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. We run on-campus orientation programmes for new international students, offer a designated international student support team, a visa renewal service and assistance with insurance.

otago.ac.nz/international

Pacific Islands Centre

Talofa lava and warm Pacific greetings.

The Pacific Islands Centre works collaboratively with Otago's academic divisions and the Pacific community to help you flourish academically, mentally and spiritually during your time here. We offer academic, pastoral and cultural support for all Pacific students. Whether you already relate strongly with your culture or want to learn more about your heritage, the Pacific Islands Centre is the place to be.

otago.ac.nz/pacific

Schools' Liaison

Schools' liaison provide information and advice about courses and life at Otago. The team visits secondary schools in New Zealand during the first and second terms each year to let senior students know about the opportunities for living and learning at Otago, and they return in the third and fourth terms to offer course advice and help you plan your studies. Look out for them at your school and careers events, or contact them at their offices.

otago.ac.nz/connect

Student Development

We help students plan and achieve their goals. Our advisers can offer advice on study options, changing your course of study, and student support services.

otago.ac.nz/course-advice

Te Huka Mātauraka / Māori Centre

Te Huka Mātauraka is the heart of Māori life on campus, providing support, motivation and encouragement. We provide academic support; mentoring, liaison and course advice; counselling; information on scholarships and grants; and cultural and social support through Māori student groups such as Te Rōpū Māori (Māori Students' Association).

otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

Residential colleges

If you're living in a residential college, you'll have support from live-in staff and senior students who are always available to chat and help you make the most of college and university life.

otago.ac.nz/accommodation/colleges

Flatting, boarding or living at home in first year?

You'll automatically become a member of the Locals community, giving you plenty of opportunities to get involved in student life. Locals organise social events, volunteering opportunities and academic support, and have their own common room on the top floor of the Union Building.

otago.ac.nz/locals

Health and wellbeing

Student Health

Student Health offers urgent and routine GP, nursing, and mental health support services.

otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

Disability Information and Support

If you have a physical, psychological or learning disability, Disability Information and Support are here to help. Support is tailored to your needs and can include access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, tutoring, reformatting of course materials, and alternative examination arrangements.

otago.ac.nz/disabilities

Chaplains

Otago's chaplaincy team can provide you with confidential and non-judgemental support.

otago.ac.nz/chaplain

Te Whare Tāwharau

Te Whare Tāwharau is an on-campus sexual violence support and prevention centre, providing a place of shelter, free and confidential support, and education to reduce the impact of sexual violence and harassment within our campus community.

otago.ac.nz/te-whare-tawharau

Study support

Computer services

You'll have access to study spaces with Wi-Fi, printers, and computers across campus, plus a free Office365 subscription. IT questions can be answered in-person or online.

blogs.otago.ac.nz/studentit

Libraries

Six campus libraries offer a huge range of resources and warm, comfortable study spaces.

otago.ac.nz/library

Student Academic Skills

Student Academic Skills provides free academic learning programmes, workshops and online resources to help you up your study game.

otago.ac.nz/sas

A safer campus

Campus Watch

The Campus Watch team are out and about 24/7, ensuring that our campus is a safe and friendly place to live and study. They also operate a free Safety Patrol service to ensure you get home safely at night.

otago.ac.nz/proctor/campus-watch
0800 479 5000

Code of Student Conduct

This set of common-sense rules prohibits behaviour likely to endanger safety.

otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct

Balance work and play

Students' union

Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) provides services, support, media platforms and events to help you make the most of your university experience. As a student at Otago, you're automatically a member! OUSA offers:

- 160+ sporting, cultural, political, and religious clubs and societies.
- A recreation programme where you can try all kinds of activities, from learning a new language to martial arts and pilates.

- Unforgettable student events.
- A Student Support Centre helping with everything from flatting issues to financial and wellbeing assistance. There's also a dedicated queer-focused advocate for anything related to gender or sexuality.
- 10 per cent discount at the University Book Shop plus a textbook buy-back scheme.
- Free breakfast and \$5 lunch on weekdays.

ousa.org.nz

Unipol Recreation

Whether you're looking to clear your head, meet new people or achieve a healthy study-life balance, Unipol Recreation has you covered.

- Free access to our functional training zone, two fully equipped weight rooms, and a cardio training room.
- Group fitness classes.
- Free court spaces for netball, basketball, volleyball and badminton, plus free equipment hire.
- Social sport programme.
- Personalised fitness sessions.
- Games area with table tennis, pool and foosball tables, plus board games.

otago.ac.nz/recreation

Gain real-world skills

Volunteering

The Social Impact Studio organises a huge range of projects, from reading to tamariki in local schools to tree planting and park clean-ups. Get involved and develop your leadership and employability skills.

otago.ac.nz/volunteer

Student exchange

Want to see the world and gain a more international perspective? Our student exchange programme gives you the opportunity to study at one of 100+ universities around the world. You could spend one or two semesters overseas and earn credits towards your Otago degree.

otago.ac.nz/study/otago-global-student-exchange

Career Development Centre

Attend interactive workshops and fairs, get help with your CV, or explore employment opportunities. Career advisers are available for one-to-one discussions.

otago.ac.nz/careers

Contact us

Schools' Liaison

Dunedin

Greg Heller is on campus in Dunedin and visits schools south of Christchurch.

03 479 8247

liaison@otago.ac.nz

Auckland

Alysha Bentley, Neomai Maka (Pacific Liaison Officer), Mere Mansell (Māori Liaison Officer) and Amber Russell visit Central and Upper North Island schools. Rhonda Brodie visits Westland. Mere Mansell (Ngāti Porou) advises and supports taurira Māori and their whānau. Neomai Maka advises and supports Pacific Island students and their families.

09 373 9704

auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington

Cheryl Caldwell and Kathy Wiltshire visit schools in the lower North Island, upper South Island, North Canterbury and Christchurch.

04 460 9805

wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Kaitakawaeka Māori

Tama Walker (Ngāti Porou) is based in Te Huka Mātauraka /Māori Centre on campus in Dunedin. He can provide information on scholarships and advise taurira Māori and their whānau on courses of study.

03 479 8505

tama.walker@otago.ac.nz

Pacific Outreach Programmes and Community Liaison

Our Pacific Outreach Programmes and Community Liaison Officer is based at the Pacific Islands Centre on the Dunedin campus and visits Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch to meet with the Pacific community, church groups, secondary students and their families.

Pacific Students' Transition Officer

Scotty Opetaiā provides support and guidance to all new and first-year Pacific Island students.

03 479 8278

pacific@otago.ac.nz

AskOtago

ask.otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Wellington

PO Box 7343

Mein Street, Wellington 6021

Tel 0800 80 80 98

wellington@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch

PO Box 4345, Level 5

2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011

Tel 0800 80 80 98

christchurch@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland

100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812

Tel 03 211 6724

education@otago.ac.nz



Qualifications Tohu Mātauranga

Bachelor of Arts (BA)	20
Bachelor of Laws (LLB)	25
Bachelor of Music (MusB)	26
Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)	27
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)	28
Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)	29
Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)	30
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)	31
Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)	33
Health Sciences First Year Course	34
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)	35
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)	35
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)	35
Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)	35
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)	35
Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)	36
Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)	36
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)	36
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)	36
Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)	38
Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)	39
Bachelor of Science (BSc)	40
Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) in Software Engineering (BE(Hons))	45
Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)	45
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)	46
Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)	46
Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)	47
Bachelor of Sustainability (BSust) (to be confirmed)	48
Diploma in Arts (DipArts)	49
Diploma in Commerce (DipCom)	49
Diploma in Science (DipSc)	49
Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad)	49
Minor subjects	50
Schedules of papers	58



Bachelor of Arts (BA)

otago.ac.nz/study/qualifications/bachelor-of-arts

Normal BA programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme or Head of School teaching your major subject.

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level and must have at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.

May include a specified minor subject.


Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 58); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Programme structure

YEAR 1	Arts major 100-level	Arts major 100-level	Arts paper at any level	Arts paper at any level	Arts paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	Arts major 200-level	Arts major 200-level	Arts major 200-level	Arts paper above 100-level	Arts paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	Arts major 300-level	Arts major 300-level	Arts major 300-level	Arts major 300-level	Arts paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	

 Arts major subject

 Arts subject other than the major

 Any subject

Anthropology

100-level Two 100-level ANTH papers

200-level One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211; two further 200-level ANTH papers
BIOA 201, GEOG 210, MUSI 268 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper

300-level Four 300-level ANTH papers
BIOA 301, GEOG 381, MUSI 368, 386 or any GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Biblical Studies

100-level BIBS 112, 121

200-level Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper

300-level Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Chinese

100-level CHIN 131, 132;
one of GBLB 110, LING 111

200-level CHIN 231, 232;
one of ASIA 201, 203, GBLB 201, 202

300-level CHIN 334, 335;
two of ASIA 302, 303, 311, GBLB 311, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, MFCCO 212. (ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: POLS 318, ANTH 312 (iii) Students with previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.

Christian Thought and History

100-level CHTH 102, CHTH 111 or 131

200-level Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper

300-level Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

- 100-level Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper
- 200-level Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
- 300-level Four papers from 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers, PHIL 335
- Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Communication Studies

- 100-level MFCO 102, 103
- 200-level MFCO 202;
two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers.
One of either ANTH 210, ASIA 201 or GEND 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCO paper.
- 300-level MFCO 303;
three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers.
One of either ANTH 312, ASIA 311, GEND 305 or POLS 315 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCO paper.

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Computer Science

- 100-level COMP 121, 122, DHUM 101;
one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112 or an approved alternative
- 200-level COMP 221, 223, 224, and one further 200-level COMP, DATA, DHUM, or SENG paper
- 300-level Two 300-level COMP papers and two further papers from 300-level COMP, DATA, DHUM, or SENG

Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) Students are exempt from COMP 121 if they have gained entry to COMP 122 via an Advanced Placement Test. (ii) Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirement.

Criminology

- 100-level CRIM 101
- 200-level CRIM 201, (SOWK 236 or MAOR 204)
- Two further 200-level CRIM papers, or one 200-level CRIM paper and FORB 201; one of which may be replaced with any of GEND 208, HIST 215, 216, 234, 242, RELS 235, SOCI 203, 211, STAT 210
- 300-level CRIM 301
- Three further 300-level CRIM papers, one of which may be replaced with any of: ANTH 327, GEND 308, LAWS 322, MAOR 304, POLS 319, PSYC 325, RELS 335, SOCI 310, STAT 311

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total 360 points

Data Science

- 100-level MATH 130, COMP 121, STAT 110 or 115, DHUM 101 or one of PHIL 103, SOCI 102; MAOR 102, ANTH 105, POPH 192, BSNS 111
- 200-level STAT 210, COMP 220, DATA 201, 202
- 300-level STAT 310, DATA 301, 302, DHUM 303

Plus 144 further points.

Total 360 points

Economics

- 100-level BSNS 113, ECON 112
- 200-level ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202;
one further 200-level ECON paper
- 300-level Four 300-level ECON papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Education

- 100-level EDUC 101, 102
- 200-level Three 200-level EDUC papers
- 300-level Four 300-level EDUC papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

English

- 100-level ENGL 131 or 132;
one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111
- 200-level Three 200-level ENGL papers
One of DHUM 201 or EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper
- 300-level Four 300-level ENGL papers
EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

English and Linguistics

- 100-level LING 111;
one 100-level ENGL paper;
- 200-level LING 217;
one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)
any two 200-level ENGL papers;
DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper
- 300-level Two 300-level ENGL papers;
two 300-level LING papers

Plus 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Environmental Management

- 100-level GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, MAOR 102
- 200-level GEOG 280, GEOG 216, ENVI 211 and one further 200-level GEOG paper or GEOL 265
- 300-level GEOG 380, GEOG 397 and two further 300-level GEOG or ENVI papers or GEOL 365

Total 360 points

Film and Media Studies

- 100-level MFCO 101, 102
- 200-level MFCO 210;
two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers. One of either or GEND 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCO paper.
- 300-level MFCO 301;
three further 300-level MFCO papers.
One of either GEND 305, POLS 315, ASIA 311 or ANTH 312 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCO paper.

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

French

100-level	FREN 131, 132, GLBL 110, LING 111
200-level	FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, 205, GLBL 201, 202
300-level	FREN 333, 334; two of EURO 302, 305, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, POLS 216.

(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, POLS 315, TOUR 301.

(iii) Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.

Gender Studies

100-level	GEND 101, 102
200-level	GEND 201; two other GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 206, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, or any 200-level SOCI paper
300-level	Four 300-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, MFCO 301, RELS 309, or any 300-level SOCI paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Geography

100-level	GEOG 101, 102, MAOR 102
200-level	GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201) or GEOL 265
300-level	GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers or GEOL 365

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Note: MAOR 102 should be taken before the end of the third semester of study.

German

100-level	GERM 131, 132, GLBL 110
200-level	GERM 230, 231; one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
300-level	GERM 331, 334; two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.

Global Studies

100-level	GLBL 110; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 100-level
200-level	One of GLBL 201, GLBL 202; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 200-level or above
300-level	One of GLBL 303, HUMS 301; plus one language and cultural competency paper at 300-level and two further approved papers at 300-level

Plus five further CHIN, FREN, GERM, JAPA, MAOR, or SPAN papers*, seven approved papers from the Division of Humanities** and 90 further points. Programme must include at least one 300-level language paper and at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

**Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.*

***Students may take GLBL 301 in place of GLBL 201, and GLBL 302 in place of GLBL 202.*

History

100-level	Two 100-level HIST papers
200-level	Three 200-level HIST papers CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper
300-level	Four 300-level HIST papers MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Indigenous Studies

100-level	MAOR 102, PACI 101, MAOR 110 or language paper as approved by the Dean.
200-level	MAOR 202, PACI 201; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 246, INDS 210, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 202-210, POLS 202, 237, PUBH 203, SPEX 206
300-level	INDS 301 or 302; any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 339, GEOG 378, HIST 327, 347, INDS 301-310, MANT 340, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311 or 312, 313, 316, 327, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301-310, POLS 327, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level.

Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions

Japanese

100-level	Two of JAPA 131, 132; one of GLBL 110 LING 111
200-level	JAPA 231, 233; one of ASIA 201, 203, GLBL 201, 202
300-level	JAPA 331, 332; two of ASIA 302, 303, 311, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, MUSI 240, RELS 216, 227. (ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: HIST 341, RELS 316. (iii) Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.

Language and Linguistics

100-level LING 111;
two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish

200-level LING 217;
one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231);
two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level

300-level Two 300-level LING papers;
two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Linguistics

100-level LING 111;
one of GLBL 110 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish

200-level LING 217;
at least two further LING 200-level papers
DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper

300-level Four 300-level LING papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Māori Studies

100-level MAOR 102, 111, 112

200-level MAOR 211, 212;
one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201

300-level MAOR 311, 312;
one additional 300-level MAOR paper;
one further paper from 300-level MAOR or INDS papers or PACI 301

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Mathematics

100-level MATH 130, 140;
COMO 101 highly recommended
COMP 121, 122, ENGL 127 recommended

200-level COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, 203;
DATA 201, STAT 270, PHIL 222, COMP 221 recommended

300-level Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers

Plus 180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper; 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161, ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.

Total 360 points

Music

100-level MUSI 101;
one of MUSI 103, 104, 105

Above

100-level 126 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points.

Pacific Studies

100-level PACI 101;
one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103

200-level PACI 201; ANTH 204;
one of ANTH 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210
or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR

300-level PACI 301;
three of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 305, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322
or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Philosophy

100-level Two 100-level PHIL papers

200-level Two 200-level PHIL papers;
one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above
One of GEND 201, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper

300-level Four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper)
One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 307 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

100-level BSNS 113, PHPE 101;
one 100-level PHIL paper and one 100-level POLS paper

200-level PHPE 201;
ECON 201 or 271;
one further 200-level ECON paper;
one 200-level PHIL paper;
one 200-level POLS paper;
one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper

300-level Five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics.

CLAS 346 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper

Plus 90 further points which may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Politics

100-level Two of POLS 102, 104, 105, 110

200-level Two 200-level POLS papers;
one further POLS paper at 200-level or above

One of GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 or
RELS 235 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper

300-level Four of 300-level POLS papers, CLAS 346, MFCO 313

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Psychology

100-level PSYC 111, 112;
in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended

200-level PSYC 210, 211, 212

300-level Four of PSYC 311-332
Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should
also take PSYC 311

Plus 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54
points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside
Science.

Total 360 points

Religious Studies

100-level Two 100-level RELS papers

200-level Three 200-level RELS papers;
One of ANTH 225, 228, DHUM 201, HIST 215, HIST 244, PHIL
229, or POLS 210 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS
paper

300-level Four 300-level RELS papers;
One of ANTH 325, ANTH 328, CLAS 342, HIST 308, PHIL 329
may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Sociology

100-level SOCI 101, 102

200-level Three 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with
any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or SPEX 208

300-level Four 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with
any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Spanish

100-level SPAN 131, 132, and one of GLOBL 110, LING 111

200-level SPAN 231, 232;
one of EURO 202, 205, GLOBL 201, 202

300-level SPAN 331, 332;
two of EURO 302, 305, GLOBL 311, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may
be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, POLS 216.

(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be
substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, TOUR 301. (iii) Students

with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers ap-
propriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level
language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order
to major in Spanish..

Sport Development and Management

100-level SPEX 101, 102;
ANAT 101, PHSL 101 recommended

200-level SPEX 204, 208, 209

300-level Four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Plus 198 further points (ANAT 101, PHSL 101, SPEX 206 recommended); must
include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Statistics

100-level One of (STAT 110, STAT 115, COMO 101); MATH 130, 140

200-level STAT 210, 270; DATA 201

300-level STAT 310;
one of STAT 370, 371, 372

Two further papers from (STAT 300-level, DATA 302)

STAT 310 can be replaced with STAT370 for students who
complete STAT 310 to satisfy programme requirements in another
major or minor.

MATH 202 and 203 are required for entry into an Honours degree
majoring in Statistics.

Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be
substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level.

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Theatre Studies

100-level THEA 152, 153, 154

200-level THEA 221;
two further 200-level THEA papers
PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper

300-level Four 300-level THEA papers
PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

100-level TOUR 102, 108

200-level TOUR 217, 218, 219

300-level Two of TOUR 301-351

Plus 234 further points comprising: 126 points of approved language and/or
culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one
particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and
including at least two further 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the
Languages and Cultures Programme and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific
and Indigenous Studies;

one additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures;
and further Arts papers worth 90 points

At least 90 of these 234 points must be at 200-level or above.

Total 360 points

Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in lan-
guage papers appropriate to their experience.

Bachelor of Laws (LLB)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-laws

The normal LLB programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 504 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second-year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is **1 October**.

1st Year	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each); LAWS 298 (0 points)
3rd and 4th Years	LAWS 301 (30 points), LAWS 303, 304 (15 points each) 80 points above 200-level, consisting of: 60 points of 300-level LAWS elective papers; 90 points of 400-level LAWS elective papers; 15 points of either 300- or 400-level LAWS elective papers; 15 points of either 300- or 400-level LAWS elective papers OR any other paper above 200-level. LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points)

*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Note: students who entered the LLB prior to 2026 (ie students who started taking 200-level LAWS papers before 2026) are subject to different regulations. For advice regarding LLB requirements prior to 2026, please contact the Faculty of Law or refer to the 2025 University of Otago Calendar.

Programme structure

YEAR 1	LAWS 101 36 points	Any paper at any level 18 points	Any paper at any level 18 points	Any paper at any level 18 points	Any paper at any level 18 points	Any paper at any level 18 points			
YEAR 2	LAWS 201 30 points	LAWS 202 30 points	LAWS 203 30 points	LAWS 204 30 points					
YEAR 3	LAWS 301 30 points	LAWS 303 15 points	LAWS 304 15 points	LAWS 300-level 15 points	LAWS 300-level 15 points	LAWS 300-level 15 points	LAWS 300-level 15 points		
YEAR 4	LAWS 400-level 15 points	LAWS 400-level 15 points	LAWS 400-level 15 points	LAWS 400-level 15 points	LAWS 400-level 15 points	LAWS 400-level 15 points	LAWS 300 or 400-level 15 points	Any paper above 200-level 15 points	Any paper at any level 18 points

LAWS requirements
 LAWS papers other than requirements
 Any subject

Note: This does not include 0-point required papers LAWS 298, LAWS 398, LAWS 498, and LAWS 499

Bachelor of Music (MusB)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-music

Normal MusB programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

The MusB requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

At least 270 points must normally be for papers in Music; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject.

100-level	MUSI 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 105
200/300-level	MUSI 201 or MUSI 310; 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points 72 300-level MUSI points
Plus 198 further points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108, PERF 205 or PERF 305 may be substituted) and 90 further points (any subject)	
Total	360 points

This programme does not have provision for major subjects. A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified.

Composition

MUSI 331

Performance

MUSI 343


Music Production


MUSI 332 and 334


one of MUSI 233, 266, 269, 333, 366, 369

Programme structure

YEAR 1	MUSI 101	MUSI 100-level	MUSI paper at any level	MUSI paper at any level	MUSI paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	MUSI 200-level	MUSI 200-level	MUSI 200-level	MUSI paper above 100-level	MUSI paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	MUSI 300-level	MUSI 300-level	MUSI 300-level	MUSI 300-level	MUSI paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	

 Music requirements

 Music subject other than the requirements

 Any subject

Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-performing-arts

The normal BPA programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

May include a specified minor subject.

100-level THEA 153
plus 90 points from the following papers from at least TWO different subject codes (DANC, MUSI, THEA):
DANC 101, MUSI 104, 131, 132, 135, 140, 143, 144,
THEA 152, 154.
MAOR 108 can be substituted for one 100-level MUSI paper.

Above 100-level PERF 205 or 305
A further 144 points from the following papers from at least TWO different subject codes (DANC, MUSI, THEA): DANC 201, 204, MUSI 232, 233, 234, 240, 243, 244, 268, THEA 241, 252, 256, DANC 301, 304, 305, MUSI 332, 333, 334, 340, 343, 344, 368, 375, 379, 386, THEA 341, 351, 352, 356

90 points must be at the 300-level and must include at least one of PERF 301; MUSI 343 (Musical Theatre Voice option).



MAOR 208 can be substituted for one 200-level MUSI paper and
MAOR 308 can be substituted for one 300-level MUSI paper.

Plus further papers in any subjects at any level worth 90 points.

Total 360 points

Programme structure

YEAR 1	THEA 153	Performing Arts 100-level	Performing Arts 100-level	Performing Arts 100-level	Performing Arts 100-level	Any paper at any level	
YEAR 2	Performing Arts paper above 100-level	Performing Arts paper above 100-level	Performing Arts paper above 100-level	Performing Arts 100-level	Performing Arts paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	PERF 301 or MUSI 343	Performing Arts 300-level	Performing Arts 300-level	Performing Arts 300-level	Performing Arts 300-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level

 Performing Arts requirements  Any subject

Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-social-work

The normal BSW programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for 'Social Work Pre-professional (BA)'. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by **1 November** in the year before admission.

1st Stage compulsory papers	SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112
2nd Stage compulsory papers	SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207
1st and 2nd Stage elective papers	Additional papers to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)
3rd Stage	SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392
4th Stage	SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

Programme structure

YEAR 1	MAOR 102	MAOR 110	SOCI 101	SOWK 111	EDUC 102 or PSYC 112	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	SOCI 201	SOCI 205	SOCI 207	SOWK 201	SOWK 236	Any paper at any level	
YEAR 3	SOWK 301	SOWK 302	SOWK 303	SOWK 304	SOWK 320	SOWK 392 36 points	
YEAR 4	SOWK 402 20 points	SOWK 403 20 points	SOWK 480 20 points	SOWK 492 20 points	Social Work 400-level 20 points		

 Social Work requirements	 Any subject
--	---

Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-teaching

Normal BTchg programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or otago.ac.nz/education

We encourage applications before **31 July** for the first round of interviewing commencing in August. Late applications may be considered but prospective students are strongly advised to submit applications by the due date. Applications close 30 November.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

Early Childhood Education

1st Year EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, MAOR 110

2nd Year EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, 220, EDPR 201, 202, ENMO 199 (0 points);
18 Subject Studies points (Programme must include an elective paper worth at least 18 points from other approved disciplines and subjects.)

3rd Year EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303

Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers. MAOR 110 is strongly recommended.

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

1st Year EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 152, 155, EDPR 151

2nd Year EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 234, 252, 254, EDPR 251

3rd Year EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 334, 353, EDPR 333, 351

Primary Education


1st Year EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 135, EDPR 131, MAOR 110


2nd Year EDUC 252, 236, EDCR 231, 232, 233, 235, EDPR 231

3rd Year EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 332, 334, EDPR 331, 333

Programme structure

YEAR 1	EDUC 101	EDUC 102	Teaching paper 100-level	Teaching paper 100-level	Teaching paper 100-level	Teaching paper 100-level	Teaching paper 100-level
YEAR 2	Teaching paper 200-level	Teaching paper 200-level	Teaching paper 200-level	Teaching paper 200-level	Teaching paper 200-level	Teaching paper 200-level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	Teaching paper 300-level	Teaching paper 300-level	Teaching paper 300-level	Teaching paper 300-level	Teaching paper 300-level	Teaching paper 300-level	

 Teaching endorsement subject

 Any subject

Note: This does not include 0-point required papers.

Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-theology

Normal BTheol programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

Must include the following core papers:

BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131

One PAST paper

At least one of BIBS 211, 213, 218, 311, 313, 318

At least one of BIBS 221, 223, 226, 321, 323, 326

At least one of BIBS 227, 327, CHTH 236, 336, PAST 323

At least one of CHTH 212, 213, 218, 312, 313, 318

At least one of CHTH 233, 237, 333, 337

At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 58); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.


Does not have provision for major subjects.


May include a specified minor subject.

Programme structure

YEAR 1	Theology 100-level	Theology 100-level	Theology 100-level	Theology 100-level	Theology 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	Theology 200-level	Theology 200-level	Theology 200-level	Theology paper above 100-level	Theology paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	Theology 300-level	Theology 300-level	Theology 300-level	Theology paper above 200-level	Theology paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	

 Theology requirements

 Theology papers other than requirements

 Any subject

Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-commerce

Normal BCom programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include one or more specified minor subjects; See pages 50–57 for details.

Every programme must include BSNS 111–115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 58).

Degree may include up to 90 points for papers from another undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

May include either one MAOR paper or one PACI paper in substitution for one elective Commerce Schedule C paper (major and minor subject requirements must still be satisfied).

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:





BSNS 111	Business and Society
BSNS 112	Interpreting Business Data*
BSNS 113	Economic Principles and Policy
BSNS 114	Financial Decision Making
BSNS 115	Accounting and Information Systems

*STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Example programme structure

YEAR 1	Commerce major 100-level	BSNS 111	BSNS 112	BSNS 113	BSNS 114	BSNS 115	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	Commerce major 200-level	Commerce major 200-level	Commerce major 200-level	Commerce paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at 200- or 300-level
YEAR 3	Commerce major 300-level	Commerce major 300-level	Commerce major 300-level	Commerce major 300-level	Commerce paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	

	Commerce major subject		BCom core (BSNS) paper		Other Commerce paper		Any subject
---	------------------------	---	------------------------	---	----------------------	---	-------------

Accounting

100-level	BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102 BSNS 111, 113 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	ACCT 211, 222; and at least one of ACCT 233, 260
300-level	ACCT 302 or 307; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers One must be an ACCT paper, and the other must be an ACCT, ACFI or FINC paper

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Business Analytics

100-level	BSNS 112, BSNS 115, COMP 121, DATA 101 BSNS 111, 113, 114 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	ACCT 260, COMP 220, DATA 202; one of ECON 210, FINC 203, STAT 210
300-level	ACCT 360, DATA 303, MANT 331; one of COMP 322, DATA 301, DATA 302, ECON 375, MANT 337, MANT 340, MART 308

Plus 90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Economics

100-level	BSNS 113, ECON 112 BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
300-level	four 300-level ECON papers

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Finance

100-level	BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102 BSNS 111, 113 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	FINC 202, 203, 206
300-level	FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers One must be a FINC paper, and the other must be a FINC, ACCT or ACFI paper

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Human Resource Management

100-level	BSNS 111, MANT 101; BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252
300-level	MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 347

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

International Business

100-level	BSNS 113, MANT 101; BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper
300-level	ECON 302; MANT 332 or 342; MANT 301 or 310; one further 300-level Commerce paper

Plus one further 18-point paper.*

Plus approved language and culture papers. 108 points with a minimum of 36 of these 108 points at 200-level or above.**

* *Paper may need to be a Commerce paper, and/or it may need to be at 200-level or above in order to satisfy the regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce, depending on a student's individual course of study.*

** *If English or Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include at least 72 points of language papers in one language, an 18-point culture paper, and an additional 18 points of either language or culture papers (preferably including a business language paper if available). If neither English nor Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include language papers (not the student's first language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.*

Total 360 points

Management

100-level	BSNS 111, MANT 101 BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper
300-level	One of (MANT 338, 342, 345) and three other 300-level MANT papers

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Marketing

100-level	BSNS 112, MART 112 BSNS 111, 113, 114, 115 – <i>must normally be taken in first year of study</i>
200-level	MART 212; two of MART 201, 210, 211
300-level	MART 301; three further 300-level MART papers*

MART 355 is a 36-point paper. Students taking MART 355 will still require MART 301 and two further 300-level papers (90-points at 300-level)

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

For students taking MART 355: Plus 108 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.

Total 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

100-level	BSNS 113, PHPE 101, one 100-level PHIL paper and one 100-level POLS paper BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study
200-level	PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
300-level	Five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics. Plus 18 further points.
Total	360 points

Tourism

100-level	TOUR 102 or 103; TOUR 108 BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study
200-level	TOUR 217, 218, 219
300-level	Four 300-level TOUR papers
	Plus 108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
Total	360 points

Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-entrepreneurship

The normal BEntr programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Programme Director.

The BEntr requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers), with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level.

The BEntr may include an optional major subject from the subjects available for BA, BSc, BCom or BHealSc. May include one or more optional minor subjects (excluding Entrepreneurship).


Must include the following core papers:


100-level	ENTR 111, 112
200-level	ENTR 211, 212
300-level	ENTR 311, ENTR 312 and at least two of ECON 302, 318, MANT 332, 340, 342, MART 306, 308, 333, AGRI 321, DHUM 303, ENVI 311

Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.

Programme structure

YEAR 1	ENTR 111	ENTR 112	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	ENTR 211	ENTR 212	Any paper above 100-level	Any paper above 100-level	Any paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	ENTR 311	ENTR 312	Entrepreneurship 300-level	Entrepreneurship 300-level	Any paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	

 Entrepreneurship requirements

 Any subject

Health Sciences First Year Course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy is determined by admissions committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126-point course. To be eligible to apply for these professional programmes under the Health Sciences First Year category, students must be studying all seven required Health Sciences First Year papers at the University of Otago in the year they are applying, and not have previously completed all seven of these papers in a single year.

In most cases these seven papers are taken in a student's first year of University study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

Health Sciences First Year

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
PHSI 191	Biological Physics
POPH 192	Population Health

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Calculus, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication.

Most students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/students/hsfy-info/about/papers/optional-8th-paper) in the second semester.

Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is **13 August** in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

Changing direction

Not all students who take the Health Sciences First Year course are accepted for the professional programmes, and some may decide to proceed to other programmes. The Health Sciences First Year course can be used as a basis for proceeding to BSc, BBiomedSc, BHealSc, BPharmSc, BComSc or BAsC programmes majoring in a variety of subjects. Some combinations of major and/or minor subjects might mean that a student who switches to a new programme needs more than the usual duration to complete a general bachelor's degree programme.

Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-dental-surgery

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year	DENT 261, 262, 263
3rd Year	DENT 361, 362, 363 or DENT 364*
4th Year	DENT 461, 462, 463
5th Year	DENT 531, 533, 552

* for approved international students only

Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-medical-laboratory-science

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year	MELS 208, 223, 230, 241, 251
3rd Year	MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306
4th Year	two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-medicine-and-bachelor-of-surgery

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year	MICN 201
3rd Year	MICN 301
4th Year	MICN 401
5th Year	MICN 501
6th Year	three of MICN 641, 642, 643, 644 and MICN 648

Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-pharmacy

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year	PHCY 210, 211, 220
3rd Year	PHCY 310, 320
4th Year	PHCY 410, 420, 430, 431, 432

Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-physiotherapy

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year	PHTY 250, 251, 254, 255, 256
3rd Year	PHTY 353, 354, 355
4th Year	PHTY 455, 456, 457, 458, 459

Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-dental-technology

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **13 August**.

1st Year DTEC 102, 111, 113
 2nd Year DTEC 201, 202, 203
 3rd Year DTEC 303, 311, 312

Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-oral-health

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **13 August**.

1st Year DEOH 101, 102, 103, 104, MAOR 102*
 2nd Year DEOH 201, 202, 203, PUBH 202, SOCI 101
 3rd Year DEOH 301, 302, 303, 304

*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-radiation-therapy

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **13 August**.

1st Year RADT 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127
 2nd Year RADT 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216
 3rd Year RADT 311, 312, 313, 314, 315

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.

Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-biomedical-sciences

Normal BBiomedSc programme structures are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at biomedsc@otago.ac.nz

Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points.

Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. Typically, at least 270 points are papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include one minor subject.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Example programme structure

YEAR 1	BIOC 192	CELS 191	CHEM 191	HUBS 191	HUBS 192	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	Biomedical Sciences major 200-level	Biomedical Sciences major 200-level	Biomedical Sciences major 200-level	Biomedical Sciences major 200-level	Biomedical Sciences major 200-level	Biomedical Sciences major 200-level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	Biomedical Sciences major 300-level	Biomedical Sciences major 300-level	Biomedical Sciences major 300-level	Biomedical Sciences major 300-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	

Biomedical Sciences major subject

Any subject

Drugs and Human Health

- 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), and HUBS 192.
HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended.
- 200-level PHAL 241, PHSL 232, BIOC 222 and at least three of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, FORS 201, MICR 221, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 233
- 300-level PHAL 311, PHAL 313, and at least two of BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BMSC 321, CHEM 305, FORS 301, MICR 332, MICR 334, MICR 337, PATH 302, PHAL 312, PHSL 344, PHSL 345
Plus 90 further points.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) If thinking of doing BBiomedSc(Hons), then must take at least 126 points at 200-level and 90 points at 300-level. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Functional Human Biology

- 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), and HUBS 192.
HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
- 200-level ANAT 241, PHSL 232, PHSL 233, and at least three of BIOC 221, BIOC 223, HUNT 241, HUNT 243, MICR 221, MICR 223, NEUR 201, NEUR 202, PATH 201, PHAL 241, SPEX 203
- 300-level PHSL 344, PHSL 345 and at least two of ANAT 331, ANAT 335, BIOC 353, BMSC 321, HUNT 342, MICR 332, MICR 334, MICR 337, PATH 301, PHAL 311, PHAL 313, (SPEX 303 or SPEX 310)
Plus 90 further points.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) ANAT 331, PATH 301, and PHSL 345 cannot be taken concurrently due to timetable restrictions. (ii) PHSL 345 can be taken with either ANAT 331 or PATH 301. (iii) If thinking of doing BBiomedSc(Hons), then must take at least 126 points at 200-level and 90 points at 300-level. (iv) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Infection and Immunity

- 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), and HUBS 192.
HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
- 200-level MICR 221, MICR 223, PATH 201 and at least three of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, PHSL 233
- 300-level MICR 332, MICR 334 and at least two of BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BMSC 321, GENE 313, (GENE 314 or GENE 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, PATH 302, PHAL 311, PHAL 313, PHSL 345
Plus 90 further points.

Total 360 points

Note: (i) If thinking of doing BBiomedSc(Hons), then must take at least 126 points at 200-level and 90 points at 300-level. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

- 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), and HUBS 192.
HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended.
- 200-level BIOC 221, BIOC 223, PATH 201, and at least three of ANAT 241, ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223, HUNT 241, HUNT 243, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, PHSL 233
- 300-level Two of BIOC 352, BIOC 353, PATH 301, PATH 302, and at least two of BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BMSC 321, GENE 313, GENE 314, GENE 315, HUNT 342, MICR 332, MICR 334, MICR 337, PATH 301, PATH 302, PHAL 311, PHAL 313, PHSL 345
Plus 90 further points.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) If thinking of doing BBiomedSc(Hons), then must take at least 126 points at 200-level and 90 points at 300-level. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

- 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192 and HUNT 141.
MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended
- 200-level BIOC 223, HUNT 241, (HUNT 243 or HUNT 245) and at least three of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 221, GENE 222, MICR 221, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, PHSL 233, (FOSC 201, FOSC 202, HUNT 242, HUNT 243, HUNT 245, SPEX 203, SPEX 205)
*Maximum of two papers from the list in brackets
- 300-level HUNT 342, (BIOC 353, or HUNT 345, or HUNT 346) and at least two of ANAT 331, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BMSC 321, GENE 313, GENE 315, MICR 332, PATH 301, PATH 302, PHSL 344, PHSL 345, (FOSC 301, FOSC 302, HUNT 343, HUNT 345, HUNT 346, SPEX 303). *Only one paper can be taken from the list in brackets
Plus 72 further points.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) If thinking of doing BBiomedSc(Hons), then must take at least 126 points at 200-level and 90 points at 300-level. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Reproduction, Genetics and Development

- 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), and HUBS 192.
HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191; STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended.
- 200-level ANAT 243, GENE 221, GENE 223, and at least three of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, NEUR 201, NEUR 202, PATH 201
Note: GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year.
- 300-level ANAT 312, GENE 314, GENE 315, and at least one of ANTH 322, BIOC 352, GENE 313, MICR 332, MICR 334, PATH 301, PATH 302, PHSL 341
Plus 90 further points.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) If thinking of doing BBiomedSc(Hons), then must take at least 126 points at 200-level and 90 points at 300-level. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-health-sciences

Normal structures for programmes majoring in each major subject for the degree are set out below. Some variations may be possible. The degree may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes. For further details consult the University Calendar or email bhealsc@otago.ac.nz

Every BHealSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. May include a specified minor subject (See pages 50–57 for details). Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Example programme structure*

YEAR 1	HUBS 191 or PTWY 131	HUBS 192	POPH 192	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	Health Sciences major 200-level	Health Sciences major 200-level	Health Sciences major 200-level	Health Sciences major 200-level	Health Sciences major 200-level	Health Sciences major 200-level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	Health Sciences major 300-level	Health Sciences major 300-level	Health Sciences major 300-level	Health Sciences major 300-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	

Health Sciences major subject

Any subject

*In addition to HUBS 191, HUBS 192 and POPH 192 or PUBH 192, the Community Health Care and Māori Health majors require specific additional 100-level papers that can be taken during the second year of study.

Community Health Care

100-level EDUC 105, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192; (PUBH 192 or POPH 192)

200-level CMHC 201, CMHC 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201; at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 210, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205

300-level CMHC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301

Plus 108 further points

The following papers are suggested: ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BITC 101, BSNS 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACI 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112; ANAT 241, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MICR 223, NEUR 201, 202, PACI 201, PHAL 241, PHSL 251, PSME 201, PSYC 212, PUBH 202; BITC 301, CRIM 307, INDS 301, PACI 301, PUBH 311, SOCI 307

Total 360 points

Notes: EDUC 105 can be taken during the second year of study. All 100-level major requirements must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level papers required for the major.

Māori Health

100-level MAOR 102, BITC 101, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192; (PUBH 192 or POPH 192)

200-level CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, PUBH 204; at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, MAOR 204, MAOR 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 236, SPEX 206

300-level MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, CMHC 311, MAOR 304, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306

Plus 90 further points

The following papers are suggested: BSNS 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 110, 112, SOWK 111; BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACH 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205; INDS 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACH 301

Total 360 points

Note: MAOR 102 or BITC 101 can be taken during the second year of study.

Pacific and Global Health

- 100-level HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192; (PUBH 192 or POPH 192)
- 200-level PACH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, MAOH 201; at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 206, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202
- 300-level PACH 301, PUBH 303; at least two of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301, PUBH 311

Plus 126 further points

The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BITC 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GBLB 110, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310

Total 360 points

Note: All 100-level major requirements must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level papers required for the major.

Public Health

- 100-level HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192; (PUBH 192 or POPH 192)
- 200-level PUBH 202, PUBH 204, PUBH 211; at least three of (ANTH 210 or ANTH 211), CMHC 201, GEOG 210, PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236
- 300-level PUBH 303; (PUBH 304 or PUBH 311); at least two of (ANTH 322 or ANTH 323), CMHC 301, GEOG 381, PACH 301, PUBH 304, PUBH 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304

Plus 126 further points

The following papers are suggested: BITC 101, BSNS 113, ECON 112, EDUC 105, GBLB 110, HIST 107, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 103, PHIL 105, SOWK 111, STAT 115, ECON 201, HIST 223, MAOH 201, MAOR 202, 204, MFCO 222, POLS 202, PSME 201, SPEX 205, 206, STAT 210, ECON 306, ENVI 312, HIST 306, INDS 301, POLS 303, STAT 310

Total 360 points

Note: All 100-level major requirements must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level papers required for the major.

Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)


otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-pharmaceutical-science

- 100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, PHSI 191
- 200-level PSCI 201-204
- 300-level Four PSCI 300-level papers
- Plus 108 further points of which 36 must be at 200-level or above

Programme structure

YEAR 1	BIOC 192	CELS 191	CHEM 191	HUBS 191 or PTWY 131	HUBS 192	PHSI 191	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	PSCI 201	PSCI 202	PSCI 203	PSCI 204	Any paper above 100-level	Any paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	PSCI 300-level	PSCI 300-level	PSCI 300-level	PSCI 300-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	

 Pharmaceutical Science requirements

 Any subject

Bachelor of Science (BSc)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-science

Normal BSc programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level. Must have 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.


May include a specified minor subject. See pages 50–57 for details.


Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 58); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.


Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Programme structure

YEAR 1	Science major 100-level	Science major 100-level	Science major 100-level	Science 100-level	Science 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 2	Science major 200-level	Science major 200-level	Science major 200-level	Science paper above 100-level	Science paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level
YEAR 3	Science major 300-level	Science major 300-level	Science major 300-level	Science major 300-level	Science paper above 100-level	Any paper at any level	

 Science major subject

 Science subjects other than the major

 Any subject

Agricultural Innovation

100-level AGRI 101, CELS 191, FOSC 111;
one 100-level STAT, MATH or COMO paper
one of MAOR 102, MAOR 108, MAOR 110 or MAOR 120

200-level AGRI 221
GENE 222 or GENE 223

300-level AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323
one of BITC 301, ENVI 311, ENVI 312, MART 306, SURV 306,
SURV 309

Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students who take a 100-level STAT, MATH or COMO paper as part of another minor's subject requirement are exempt from that requirement.

The requirement for at least one MAOR paper from the list above can be fulfilled in any year of study.

GENE 222 or GENE 223 is a prerequisite for AGRI323.

With Head of Department approval, one 300-level paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper.

Anatomy

100-level CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192

200-level ANAT 241, ANAT 243 and one of NEUR 201, NEUR 202;
BIOA 201 recommended

300-level Four of ANAT 312, ANAT 331, ANAT 335, BIOA 301, BMSC 321
BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301

Plus One of MAOR 102, MAOR 108, MAOR 110, MAOR 120, MAOH 201, PUBH 204, SPEX 206

Plus 144 further points.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Aquaculture and Fisheries

100-level BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115;
three of BIOL 123 or PTWY 132, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111,
ECOL 111

200-level MARI 202, MARI 204, AQFI 251;
one of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212,
FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, MARI 201, PHIL 235, STAT
210, SURV 208, ZOO 221

300-level AQFI 301, AQFI 352;
two of CHEM 301, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 302,
ZOO 316, 319

Plus 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to major or minor in Marine Science.

Biochemistry

100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191;
one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, PTWY 131, 132,
STAT 110, 115

200-level BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223

300-level BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 360

With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper
may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper

Plus 162 further points (GENE 221 strongly recommended); must include 54 points
at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Botany

100-level BIOL 123 or PTWY 132;
one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192;
one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115

200-level BTNY 201, 202, 203

300-level Any four of BTNY 301, 302, 303, PLBI 301, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

*Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one
paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level*

Chemistry

100- and At least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers in Chemistry
200-level excluding CHEM 150. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly
recommended

300-level Four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 371 or 390

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be
substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Computer Science

100-level COMP 121, 122, DHUM 101;
one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112 or
an approved alternative

200-level COMP 221, 223, 224, and one further 200-level COMP, DATA,
DHUM, or SENG paper

300-level Two 300-level COMP papers and two further papers from
300-level COMP, DATA, DHUM, or SENG

Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

*Notes: (i) Students are exempt from COMP 121 if they have gained entry to
COMP 122 via an Advanced Placement Test. (ii) Students who have passed at
least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, or FINC
102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of
these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirement*

Data Science

100-level MATH 130, COMP 121, STAT 110 or 115, DHUM 101 or one of
PHIL 103, SOCI 102; MAOR 102, ANTH 105, POPH 192, BSNS 111

200-level STAT 210, COMP 220, DATA 201, 202

300-level STAT 310, DATA 301, 302, DHUM 303

Plus 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Ecology

100-level BIOL 112, BIOL 123 or PTWY 132, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115;
at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112

200-level ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210;
one of BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, DATA 201,
GENE 222, GEOG 201, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299,
GEOG 252, 263, MARI 201, 202, 204, STAT 270, SURV 220,
ZOO 221, 222, 223

300-level ECOL 313 or 314; ECOL321; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, 302,
303, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, GEOL 372, MARI
302, STAT 311, SURV 309, ZOO 313, 315, 316, 318, 319; or other
suitable 300-level papers approved by the
Programme Director.

Plus 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

*Notes: (i) PTWY 132 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Sci-
ence. (ii) Students who have passed at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, or MARI
112 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of
these papers to fulfil the Ecology major subject requirements.*

Economics

100-level BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 130, STAT 110

200-level ECON 202, 210, 271

300-level Four 300-level ECON papers

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Environmental Management

100-level ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102, MAOR 102;
one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115

200-level GEOG 216, 201;
two of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299,
GEOG 265

300-level GEOG 380, 397;
two of GEOG 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399,
GEOG 365

Plus 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Note: MAOR 102 should be taken before the end of the third semester of study.

Exercise and Sport Science

100-level SPEX 101, 102, (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101 strongly recommended)
or (HUBS 191 and HUBS 192) or (PTWY 131 and HUBS 192)

200-level SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204

300-level Four of SPEX 301, 303, 304, 305, 311, 316, 317

Plus 144 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 36 points at
200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

*Notes: (i) Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting
200-level papers. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the DipSc.*

Food Science

100-level AGRI 101, FOSC 111, STAT 110 or 115

200-level Three of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221

300-level 72 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332, AGRI 321 or FOSC 311 (36 points)

Plus 126 further points (MICR 332 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Forensic Analytical Science

100-level BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115; at least one of the following is recommended: BIOL 123 or PTWY 132, CHEM 111 (highly recommended), HUBS 192, MATH 130, PHSI 191

200-level CHEM 206, FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, DATA 201, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 241, STAT 210, 270

300-level FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 301 or 305, DATA 302, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, LAWS 417, PHAL 312, 313, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers

Plus 90 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Genetics

100-level CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112, BIOL 123 or PTWY 132, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 120, STAT 110 or STAT 115, PTWY 131, PTWY 132 (BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended)

200-level GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223. BIOC 221 and STAT 210 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOO 222 recommended

300-level Three of GENE 312, GENE 313, GENE 314, GENE 315 and one of AGRI 323, BIOC 352*, BITC 301, BTNY 302, DATA 302*, GENE 312, GENE 313, GENE 314, GENE 315, GENE 360, MICR 335, MICR 337, PATH 302*, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, STAT 311*, STAT 312, ZOO 316*, ZOO 319

Plus 162 further points, must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) *Students should check the prerequisites for these 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Geographic Information Systems

100-level COMP 121, MATH 130 or 140, SURV 120, and at least one of DATA 101, DHUM 101, EAOS 111, GEOG 101, 102, GEOL 112, STAT 110, SURV 130, ENGL 228

200-level DATA 202, SURV 220, and at least two of (COMP 220, one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper)

300-level SURV 314, 319, 320, and at least one of (one 300-level GEOG paper, SURV 309 or one other SURV paper)

Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Geography

100-level GEOG 101, 102; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, MATH 130, STAT 110, STAT 115

200-level GEOG 201; at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, GEOL 265, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)

300-level GEOG 301, 397; two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399, GEOL 365

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Note: MAOR 102 should be taken before the end of the third semester of study.

Geology

100-level EAOS 111, GEOL 112; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115

200-level GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276, ENRG 204, GEOG 282, 283, 284, 288, 289, 298, MARI 201, PHSI 243, SURV 220

300-level GEOL 302 or 304; GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 373, 375, 376; GEOG 388, 389, 390, 394, 395, 398

Plus 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Human Nutrition

100-level BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, HUNT 141

200-level HUNT 241, 242, 243

300-level HUNT 341, 342, 343; one of HUNT 344, 345, 346

Plus 144 further points; (POPH 192 recommended). Must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition.

Land Planning and Development

100-level MATH 130, SURV 120, 130

200-level ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 220

Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study

300-level SURV 303, 304, 455; at least two of SURV 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 465, PMAN 401

Plus 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Marine Science

- 100-level EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115
- 200-level MARI 201, 202, 204
- 300-level AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 302, 322; one additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, DATA, ECOL, EMAN, ENRG, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, PHSI, STAT, or ZOO

Plus 198 further points; must include 72 points at 200-level or above.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. (ii) Students majoring in Marine Science will not be permitted to major or minor in Aquaculture and Fisheries. (iii) Students who have passed at least one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115, or 210 as part of another subject's requirements may use one of these papers to fulfil one of the Marine Science major subject requirements

Mathematics

- 100-level MATH 130, 140
COMO 101 highly recommended
COMP 121, 122, ENGL 127 recommended
- 200-level COMO 204, MATH 201-203
DATA 201, STAT 270, PHIL 222, COMP 221 recommended
- 300-level Four papers from 300-level MATH, COMO papers and PHSI 336

Plus 180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper; 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161, ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.

Total 360 points

Microbiology

- 100-level CELS 191, (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111), (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), BIOC 192 recommended
- 200-level MICR 221, 223, GENE 221;
At least one of BIOC 221, 222, 223, GENE 222, 223 or PATH 201 recommended
- 300-level MICR 332, 334, 335, 337
At least one of BIOC 351-353, GENE 312-315, PATH 301 or 302 recommended

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) With Head of Department approval, one 300-level MICR paper may be replaced by a relevant 300-level BIOC, BMSC, GENE, or PHAL paper.

Neuroscience

- 100-level CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), PSYC 111;
either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191;

one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
- Note: CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements.
- 200-level NEUR 201, 202, PSYC 211
- 300-level Four of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 312, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOO 314

Plus 144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

No more than three 300-level papers with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the major subject requirements.

A list of recommended complementary papers can be found on the Neuroscience Programme Undergraduate Study webpage.

Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. Students are advised to plan their papers carefully to meet individual prerequisites.

For students who entered the programme prior to 2024 please contact the Neuroscience programme for advice on programme requirements.

Pharmacology

- 100-level BIOC 192, CHEM 191, CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192
- 200-level PHAL 241, two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232 and at least one 200-level BIOC, CHEM, FORS, GENE, MICR, PHSL or PSCI paper
- 300-level PHAL 311-313; PHAL 307 or one 300-level ANAT, BIOC, CHEM, GENE, FORS, MICR, PHSL, PSCI or NEUR paper

Plus 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Physical Education, Activity and Health

- 100-level SPEX 101, 102, (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101) or (HUBS 191 and HUBS 192) or (PTWY 131 and HUBS 192)
- 200-level Three of SPEX 203, 205, 206, 207
- 300-level Four of SPEX 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 316

Plus 162 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Note: PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science

Physics

- 100-level PHSI 131 or 191;
PHSI 132, MATH 130, 140
- 200-level PHSI 221, 222;
one of PHSI 243, 282, ENRG 201;
one of MATH 202, 203
- Note: It is recommended to take both MATH 202, 203
- 300-level PHSI 381;
three of PHSI 331-365

Plus 144 further points, must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Physiology

- 100-level (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192;
two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
- 200-level PHSL 232, PHSL 233, one of NEUR 201, NEUR 202
- 300-level Four of PHSL 341, PHSL 344, PHSL 345, BMSC 321, NEUR 303

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Plant Biotechnology

- 100-level BIOL 123 or PTWY 132;
at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111
- Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192
- ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.
- 200-level BTNY 201;
at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
- 300-level PLBI 301, 302;
at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

Plus 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Psychology

- 100-level PSYC 111, 112;
in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
- 200-level PSYC 210, 211, 212
- 300-level Four of PSYC 311-332
- Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311

Plus 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Sport Development and Management

- 100-level SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSL 101
- 200-level SPEX 204, 208, 209
- 300-level four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Plus 162 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

- 100-level BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 132, HUBS 192, HUNT 141
POPH 192 recommended
- 200-level HUNT 245;
two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, (SPEX 201 and 203) or (SPEX 204 and 205)
- 300-level HUNT 345;
two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, (SPEX 303 and 305) or (SPEX 308 and 309)

Plus 72 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Human Nutrition.

Statistics

- 100-level One of (STAT 110, STAT 115, COMO 101); MATH 130, 140
- 200-level STAT 210, 270; DATA 201
- 300-level STAT 310;
one of STAT 370, 371, 372
- Two further papers from (STAT 300-level, DATA 302)
- STAT 310 can be replaced with STAT370 for students who complete STAT 310 to satisfy programme requirements in another major or minor.
- MATH 202 and 203 are required for entry into an Honours degree majoring in Statistics.
- Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level.

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Surveying Measurement

- 100-level MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
- 200-level ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 220, 298
- Note: ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first year of study
- Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.
- 300-level SURV 301, 302, 314, 320, 399;
two of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401

Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Sustainable Energy

- 100-level One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 130, 140
- 200-level ENRG 201, 204, PHSI 243 (MATH 203 recommended)
- 300-level ENRG 301, 308; two papers from 300-level PHSI, CHEM 301-303, 305, 306, MATH 304, COMO 303, DATA 301, ENRG 310, GEOL 363, GEOL 376, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PMAN 401, FINC 302-310, MANT 303, ENVI 312, BIOC 351 (PHSI 381 and 365 recommended)

Plus 180 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Zoology

- 100-level BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
- 200-level ZOO 221, 222, 223
- 300-level Three of ZOO 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOO 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 302, AQFI 352

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

ZOO 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) in Software Engineering (BE(Hons))

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-engineering-with-honours

1st Year	PHSI 131, MATH 130, MATH 140, COMP 121, COMP 122, DHUM 101 One elective from COMP, COMO, MATH, PHSI, STAT, and DATA 100-level papers
2nd Year	COMP 221, COMP 222, COMP 223, COMP 224, DATA 202, COMP 226 One elective chosen from COMP, COMO, MATH, PHSI, SENG, DATA and DHUM 200-level papers SENG 299
3rd Year	SENG 311, SENG 312, SENG 370, COMP 326, MANT 337, PMAN 401 One elective chosen from SENG, COMP, DATA, and DHUM 300-level papers SENG 399
4th Year	SENG 470, seng 580 Three electives chosen from COMP or SENG 400-level papers SENG 499

Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-surveying

The normal BSurv programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Intending Surveying students must enrol in their first year for the Surveying First Year (BSc) course.

Students may apply for admission to second-year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate bachelor's degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second-year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 70 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is **15 November**.

1st Year	SURV 120, 130; ENGL 228; MATH 130; COMP 121 recommended 54 further points
2nd Year	SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 220, 298
3rd Year	SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 314, 399
4th Year	PMAN 401, SURV 320, 450, 455, 499

Plus 54 points from SURV 309, 319, 322, 329, 413, 418, 451, 452, 453, 456, 457, 458, 459, 462, 463, 465, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.

Total 522 points

Those candidates who have passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt from the ENGL 228 requirement.

Programme structure

YEAR 1	ENGL 228	MATH 130	SURV 120	SURV 130	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	Any paper at any level	
YEAR 2	SURV 201	SURV 202	SURV 203	SURV 204	SURV 205	SURV 206	SURV 220	
YEAR 3	SURV 301	SURV 302	SURV 303	SURV 304	SURV 306	SURV 307	SURV 314	Surveying above 200-level 18 points
YEAR 4	SURV 320	PMAN 401	SURV 450	SURV 455	Surveying above 300-level 18 points	Surveying above 300-level 18 points	Any paper above 100-level	

Surveying requirements
 Surveying papers other than requirements
 Any subject

Note: This does not include 0-point required papers SURV 298, SURV 399 and SURV 499

Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-arts-and-commerce

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BACom is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).

Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.

Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C (see page 58).

Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 20–24) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 31–33).

May include one or more specified minor subject. See pages 50–57 for details.

There are about 400 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BACom programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Communication Studies (an Arts major subject) and Marketing (a Commerce major subject).

Specimen BACom programme (Communication Studies and Marketing)

100-level MFCO 102 and MFCO 103;
BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MART 112

200-level MFCO 202;
two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205;
MART 212;
two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211

300-level MFCO 303;
three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305;
MART 301;
three further 300-level MART papers

Plus two papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;

three further papers in any subject

Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-arts-and-science

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BASc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).

Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 58).

Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 20–24) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 40–44).

May include one or more specified minor subject. See pages 50–57 for details.

There are about 1,500 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BASc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for History (an Arts major subject) and Genetics (a Science major subject).

Specimen BASc programme (History and Genetics)

100-level two 100-level HIST papers;
CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, PUBH 192

200-level three 200-level HIST papers;
GENE 221–223

300-level four 300-level HIST papers;
four of GENE 312–315, BIOC 352, MICR 335

Plus two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;

three further papers in any subject

Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bachelor-of-commerce-and-science

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BComSc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).

Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.

Must include at least 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 58).

Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 31–32) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 40–44).

May include one or more specified minor subject. See pages 50–57 for details.

There are about 450 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BComSc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Management (a Commerce major subject) and Land Planning and Development (a Science major subject).

Specimen BComSc programme (Land Planning and Development and Management)

100-level BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MANT 101;
SURV 120, SURV 130, MATH 130

200-level MANT 250, MANT 251;
one further MANT 200 paper;
ENGL 228, SURV 203, SURV 204, SURV 205, SURV 206, SURV 220
Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.

300-level One of (MANT 338, 342, 345) and three other 300-level MANT papers;
SURV 303, SURV 304, SURV 455;
at least 36 points from SURV 306, SURV 309, SURV 319, SURV 329, SURV 450, SURV 453, SURV 465, PMAN 401

Bachelor of Sustainability (BSust) (to be confirmed)

Requires papers worth at least 360 points.

Must include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level.

Must include the papers specified in Sustainability Schedule A: Part 1.

Must include one approved major specified in Sustainability Schedule A: Part 2.


No paper above 200-level may count for both the sustainability core and major subject requirements.


Note: Students who select the Global Studies major may count ENVI 111, 211, GEOG 101, 102, 280, MAOR 202 or MAOR 204, and MATS 204 towards both the Sustainability core requirements and approved multidisciplinary papers listed for the Global Studies major subject requirements. Students should seek advice from the Director of Global Studies.

Example programme structure

YEAR 1	ENVI 111	GEOG 101	GEOG 102	Major	Major	Major or any paper	MATS 204 [#]
YEAR 2	ENVI 211*	GEOG 280	MAOR 202 or MAOR 204	Major	Major	Major	Major or any paper
YEAR 3	ENVI 311	MANT 337	Major	Major	Major	Major	

 Core papers

 Major subject paper

 Major or any subject paper

* ENVI 211 can be taken in semester 2 in Year 1 concurrent with ENV 111.

[#] MATS 204 is a Summer School, distance, core paper. Students are recommended to take the paper at the end of Year 1, but it can also be completed in Year 2 or 3.

Diploma in Arts (DipArts)

otago.ac.nz/study/qualifications/diploma-in-arts

PTWY 101, PTWY 102, PTWY 103, PTWY 104, PTWY 120 or PTWY 130, PTWY 121, PTWY 122

Papers selected from Arts and Music Schedule C (54 points)

The 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the First Semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject.

Diploma in Commerce (DipCom)

otago.ac.nz/study/qualifications/diploma-in-commerce

PTWY 101, PTWY 102, PTWY 103, PTWY 104, PTWY 111, PTWY 112, PTWY 130

Papers selected from Commerce Schedule C (54 points)

The 54 points from Commerce Schedule C must comprise in the First Semester either BSNS 111 or BSNS 115 and in the Second Semester BSNS 112 and 18 100-level points in the student's intended BCom major subject.

Diploma in Science (DipSc)

otago.ac.nz/study/qualifications/diploma-in-science

PTWY 101, PTWY 102, PTWY 103, PTWY 104, PTWY 130, PTWY 131, PTWY 132

Papers selected from Science Schedule C (54 points)

The 54 points from Science Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the first semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject

Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad)

otago.ac.nz/diploma-for-graduates

The Diploma for Graduates is a qualification available to students who have completed a degree with a satisfactory standard of achievement, or other students with appropriate qualifications and experience.

The programme consists of papers worth at least 120 points (in practice, usually 7 papers – a total of 126 points), including at least 72 points at or above 300-level.

The papers can be in any subject or combination of subjects that is appropriate for the needs of individual students, whether for employment purposes, preparation for postgraduate study, gaining the equivalent of an additional major subject, meeting the requirements of an external professional body, or general interest.

The diploma may be endorsed in a named subject if it includes appropriate concentrations or combinations of papers. The subjects of endorsement may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, or BHealSc or in any of several subjects available only for DipGrad: Creative Marketing, Criminology, Sports Business.

It may also be awarded without endorsement. This option allows for great flexibility in the combination of papers.

For further details consult the DipGrad webpage (see above) or the University Calendar, or email dipgrad@otago.ac.nz

Minor subjects for BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BBiomedSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc, BComSc

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have minor subjects specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Entrepreneurship, Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, Bachelor of Arts and Science, and Bachelor of Commerce and Science, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Most of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Sometimes the requirements for a minor subject can overlap with the requirements for another minor subject or for a major subject in the same degree programme. No 300-level paper can count for more than one minor or major subject in a programme, but 100- and 200-level papers can, if they are compulsory for the subjects concerned.

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in. In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

Accounting

100-level	ACCT 102, BSNS 115
200-level	See below
300-level	Three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper
Total	90 points

Agricultural Innovation

100-level	AGRI 101; One of MAOR102, MAOR108, MAOR110 or MAOR120
200-level	AGRI 221
300-level	Two of AGRI 321, AGRI 322, or AGRI 323
Total	90 points

Anatomy

200-level	ANAT 241, ANAT 243, and one of NEUR 201, NEUR 202. BIOA 201 and BMSC 201 recommended.
300-level	Two of ANAT 312, ANAT 331, ANAT 335, BIOA 301, BMSC 321
Total	90 points

Notes: (i) Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (iii) Prerequisite for BIOA 301 is 201.

Anthropology

Five ANTH papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

Aquaculture and Fisheries

100-level	MARI 112; STAT 110 or 115
200-level	AQFI 251, (MARI 202 or MARI 204)
300-level	AQFI 301, 352
Total	108 points

Note: Students majoring in Marine Science will not be permitted to take an Aquaculture and Fisheries minor.

Biblical Studies (not available for BTheol)

100-level	Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
Above 100-level	At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level
Total	90 points

Biochemistry

100-level	BIOC 192
200-level	Two of BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223
300-level	Two of BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353
Total	90 points

Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221 are CHEM 191 and CELS 191.

Bioethics

100-level	BITC 101 or PHIL 103 or PHIL 105
Above 100-level	BITC 201, BITC 202, PHIL 235, BITC 301

Students may substitute one of the required papers above 100-level with a paper at the same level or above from the following list: ANTH 322, 323, CLAS 340, CHTH 323, HIST 229, INDS 301, MFCO 222, PHIL 338

Total	90 points
--------------	------------------

Botany

100-level	BIOL 123
200-level	Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203
300-level	Two of BNTY 301, 302, 303 or One of BNTY 301, 302, 303; one of PLBI 301, 302
Total	90 points

Buddhist Studies

RELS 111 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 232, 309, 316, 326, 327, 332, including at least one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level.

Total **90 points**

Business Analytics

100-level	DATA 101, COMP 121
200-level	DATA 202 and one of ACCT 260, ECON 210, FINC 203, COMP 220, STAT 210
300-level	ACCT 360 or DATA 303
Total	90 points

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Chemistry

Five CHEM papers, including at least one at 300-level and excluding CHEM 150 and 390.

Total **90 points**

Chinese

Five CHIN papers or relevant non-CHIN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total **90 points**

Christian Thought and History (not available for BTheol)

100-level	Two 100-level CHTH papers
Above 100-level	At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level
Total	90 points

Classics

Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper.

Total **90 points**

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Communication Studies

100-level	MFCO 102, 103
Above	MFCO 202;
100-level	two further MFCO papers of which one must be above 200-level GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.
Total	90 points

Community Health Care

100-level	EDUC 105
200-level	CMHC 201, CMHC 211 Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192
300-level	CMHC 301, CMHC 311
Total	90 points

Computational Modelling

100-level	COMO 101, MATH 140; one of COMP 121, 122
200-level	COMO 204, MATH 202
300-level	COMO 303
Total	108 points

Computer Science

100-level	COMP 122; one of COMP 121, DATA 101, DHUM 101
200-level	One 200-level COMP paper
300-level	One 300-level COMP or SENG paper; Plus one further COMP, DATA, DHUM, or SENG paper at 200- or 300-level
Total	90 points

Note: COMP 121 is usually required as a prerequisite for COMP 122, but is not necessary for students who have gained entry to COMP 122 via an Advanced Placement Test.

Criminology

100-level	CRIM 101
Above	CRIM 201;
100-level	Three further CRIM papers, or FORB 201, including at least one at 300-level. One CRIM paper may be substituted with ANTH 327, GEND 208 or GEND 308, HIST 215, HIST 216, HIST 234, HIST 242, LAWS 332, MAOR 204, MAOR 304, PSYC 325, RELS 235, RELS 325, SOCI 203, SOCI 211, SOCI 310, STAT 210, STAT 311
Total	90 points

Dance (not available for BPA)

Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, 305, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.

Total **90 points**

Data Science

100-level	COMP 121 one of STAT 110, 115
200-level	STAT 210 One of COMP 220, DATA 201
300-level	One of DATA 301,302
Total	90 points

Ecology

100-level	ECOL 111
200-level	ECOL 211, 212
300-level	Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, 321 GEOG 390, 397, GEOL 372, MARI 302, ZOO 315, 318, 319
Total	90 points

Economics

100-level	BSNS 113, ECON 112
Above 100-level	Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level
Total	90 points

Education

100-level	EDUC 101, 102
Above 200-level	Three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level
Total	90 points

English

100-level	Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)
200-level	Two 200-level ENGL papers
300-level	One 300-level ENGL paper
Total	90 points

EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.

Entrepreneurship

100-level	ENTR 111, 112
200-level	ENTR 211
300-level	ENTR 311
Plus	18 additional points from ENTR 212, 312, MART 212, MART 306
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Environment and Society

100-level	ENVI 111; 18 other approved points (100-level or above)
200-level	ENVI 211; 18 other approved points (200-level or above)
300-level	ENVI 311
Total	90 points

ENVI 312 is available as one of the elective papers.

Environmental Management (Arts)

100-level	GEOG 101, ENVI 111
Above 100-level	GEOG 216, GEOG 397 and one further 200- or 300-level GEOG or ENVI paper
Total	90 points

Environmental Management (Science)

100-level	GEOG 101, ENVI 111
200-level	GEOG 216
300-level	GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
Total	90 points

Exercise and Sport Science

100-level	SPEX 102
200-level	Three of SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level	One of SPEX 301, 303, 304, 305, 317
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Film and Media Studies

100-level	MFCO 101, 102
Above 100-level	MFCO 210; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level- GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.
Total	90 points

Finance

100-level	BSNS 114, FINC 102
Above 100-level	Three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper
Total	90 points

Food Science

100-level	FOSC 111
200-level	Two of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221 (FOSC 201 is a prerequisite for FOSC 301 and 302)
300-level	36 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332, AGRI 321, or FOSC 311 (36 points)
Total	90 points

French

Five FREN papers or relevant non-FREN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CRIM 201, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, any 200- or 300-level SOCI paper.

Total 90 points

Genetics

100-level	CELS 191
200-level	Two of GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223 <i>Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191</i>
300-level	Two of GENE 312, GENE 313, GENE 314, GENE 315
Total	90 points

Geographic Information Systems

100-level	SURV 120
200-level	SURV220, one 200-level GEOG paper
Above 200-level	SURV 320, one of SURV 309, 314, or 319
Total	90 points

Note: The prerequisite for SURV 319 includes COMP 121

Geography (Arts)

100-level	GEOG 101, 102
Above	At least three GEOG papers including at least one above
100-level	200-level (excluding GEOG 201, 301, 380)
Total	90 points

Geography (Science)

100-level	GEOG 101, 102
Above	At least three of GEOG 201, 216, 281-289, 298, 299,
100-level	387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level
Total	90 points

Geology

100-level	EAOS 111 or GEOL 112
Plus	Four further EAOS or GEOL papers, of which three must be 200-level or above including at least one at 300-level.
Total	90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200 and 300 level papers.

German

Five GERM papers or relevant non-GERM content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Greek

Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

History

Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Human Nutrition

100-level	HUNT 141
200-level	Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 245, 246
300-level	Two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, 344, 346
Total	90 points

Human Resource Management

100-level	MANT 101
200-level	MANT 250
300-level	MANT 345, 346, plus one of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 347
Total	90 points

Human Services Law

100-level	LAWS 101
Above	Papers worth 60 points from LAWS 328, 332, 448, 458
100-level	(admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law)
Total	96 points

Indigenous Studies

Five papers:
MAOR 102, MAOR 202;
three of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 206, 223, 246, INDS 301-310, MAOR 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 103, 201-210, POLS 202, 237 or 337, PUBH 203, including at least one INDS paper at 300-level.

Total 90 points

Irish Studies

Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 328,
No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline
Must include at least one 300-level paper

Total 90 points

Japanese

Five JAPA papers or relevant non-JAPA content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Land Planning and Development

100-level	SURV 130, MATH 130
200-level	Any two of SURV 203-206
300-level	Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455
Total	90 points

Latin

Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

Leisure and Recreation

100-level	TOUR 108
200-level	TOUR 217, 222
300-level	One of TOUR 310, 328, 330 plus one of TOUR 216, 310, 328, 330, SPEX 209, 313
Total	90 points

Linguistics

100-level	LING 111; one of GLBL 110 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish
200-level	LING 217; one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)
300-level	One 300-level LING paper
Total	90 points

Management

100-level	MANT 101
Above	MANT 250 or 251;
100-level	three MANT papers at 200-level or above, including one at 300-level
Total	90 points

Māori Health

100-level	MAOR 102
200-level	MAOH 201, PUBH 204 Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and PUBH 192
300-level	MAOH 301, PUBH 304
Total	90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Māori Studies

100-level	Two 100-level MAOR papers
200-level	One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDS, or PACI paper at 200-level or above
300-level	One 300-level MAOR paper
Total	90 points

Marine Science

100-level	EAOS 111; , MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, (STAT 110, or STAT 115)
200-level	MARI 201, and one of (AQFI 251, MARI 202, 204)
300-level	One 300-level paper in AQFI or MARI
Total	90 points

Students who have passed at least one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110 or 115 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Marine Science minor subject requirements. Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to take a Marine Science minor.

Marketing

100-level	MART 112
Above	Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least
100-level	two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level
Total	90 points

Mathematical Statistics

100-level	MATH 130, 140
200-level	STAT 270
300-level	Two of STAT 370, 371, 372
<i>Note: DATA 201 is a prerequisite for STAT 371, but may be waived for students with suitable programming experience.</i>	
Total	90 points
<i>Note: Students taking a Statistics major will not be permitted to take a Mathematical Statistics minor.</i>	

Mathematics

100-level	MATH 130, 140
200-level	Two of COMO 204, MATH 201-203
300-level	One 300-level paper in MATH; or COMO 303 or PHSI 336
Total	90 points

Microbiology

100-level	CELS 191
200-level	Two of MICR 221, MICR 223 Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 223 include HUBS 191
300-level	Two of MICR 332, MICR 334, MICR 335, MICR 337
Total	90 points

Note: Students who have credited at least one of COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, or 203 towards the requirements of another major only need to take one other paper from this list to fulfil the 200-level requirements for a minor in mathematics.

Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level	Two MUSI papers, one of which may be replaced with MAOR 108
200-level	36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level	18 300-level MUSI points
Total	90 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper.

Music Production (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level	MUSI 132; also see below
200-level	MUSI 232; also see below
300-level	MUSI 332; two of COMP 121, 122, 220, 221, 223, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 135, 191, 233, 269, 333, 334, 369, PERF 205, 305, PSYC 111, 112
Total	90 points

Must include three papers at 200-level or above.

Neuroscience

200-level	NEUR 201, NEUR 202, PSYC 211
300-level	Two of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, BMSC 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 312, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, PSYC 317, PSYC 319, PSYC 323, PSYC 330, ZOOL 314

Total 90 points

No more than one 300-level paper with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the minor subject requirements.

Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. For Neuroscience students the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111.

Pacific and Global Health

100-level	PUBH 192
200-level	PACH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211
300-level	PACH 301

Total 90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Pacific Studies

100-level	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level	PACI 201; one of ANTH 204, 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level	One of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI

Total 90 points

Pastoral Studies (not available for BTheol)

100-level	Two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
Above 100-level	At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level

Total 90 points

Pathology

200-level	ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201
300-level	PATH 301, PATH 302

Total 90 points

Prerequisites for constituent papers are: PATH 201 – BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 – PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 – one of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201 (with GENE 222, BIOC 352, GENE 313 as recommended or concurrent preparation).

Pharmacology

200-level	PHAL 241, and two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232
300-level	Two of PHAL 311-13

Total 90 points

Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHAL 241 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (iii) NEUR 201, STAT 110 or 115 recommended preparation.

Philosophy

Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.

Total 90 points

Physical Activity and Health

100-level	SPEX 102
200-level	Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206
300-level	Two of SPEX 306, 308, 309, 310

Total 90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers. Cannot be taken by students majoring in Physical Education, Activity and Health.

Physics

100-level	Two of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, or ASTR 101
Above 100-level	Three further PHSI papers at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level or above. ENRG 201 may be substituted for a 200-level PHSI paper.

Total 90 points

Notes: (i) A 200- or 300-level PHSI paper can be taken in place of a 100-level paper. (ii) MATH 130 and/or MATH 140 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.

Physiology

200-level	PHSL 232, PHSL 233 and one of (NEUR 201 or NEUR 202)
300-level	Two of PHSL 341, PHSL 344, PHSL 345

Total 90 points

Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHSL 232, 233 include HUBS 191 (or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. Prerequisites for NEUR 201, 202 include CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 36 points (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.

Plant Biotechnology

100-level	BIOL 123
200-level	BTNY 201; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers

Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers

300-level	PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
-----------	----------------------

Total 90 points

Politics

One 100-level POLS paper, and four further POLS papers, three of which must be above 100-level including at least one at 300-level.

Total 90 points

Popular Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*

200-level Two papers from the list below*

300-level One paper from the list below*

Total 90 points

* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 368, 369, 371, 386, PERF 305

No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.

Psychology

100-level PSYC 111, 112

200-level PSYC 210, 211, 212

300-level One of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332

Total 108 points

Public Health

100-level POPH 192 or PUBH 192

200-level PUBH 211

300-level PUBH 303

Plus Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers

Total 90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and Global Health.

Religious Studies

100-level Two 100-level RELS papers

Above At least three RELS papers, including at least one above

100-level 200-level

ANTH 225, 228, 325, 328, CLAS 342, HIST 215, HIST 244, HIST 308 may be substituted for one RELS paper

Total 90 points

Science of Religion

RELS 110, one of BIOA 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112, or STAT 110, and three papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: HIST 229, RELS 217, 225, 237, 238, 240, 317, 325, 337, 338, 340

Total 90 points

Sociology

Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level

Any GEND paper, CRIM 201, SPEX 312 or 315, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.

Total 90 points

Spanish

Five SPAN papers or relevant non-SPAN content papers at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

100-level HUNT 141

200-level HUNT 245;
one of HUNT 241, 242, 243

300-level HUNT 345;
one of HUNT 341, 342, 343

Total 90 points

Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).

Sport Development and Management

100-level SPEX 101

200-level Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209

300-level Two of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Total 90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Sports Technology

100-level SPEX 102

200-level One of APPS 201, COMP 220, DATA 201, MATS 204, STAT 210

300-level SPEX 311. One of SPEX 301, 302, DATA 301, 302, STAT 310, 311

Total 90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.

Statistics

100-level STAT 110 or 115 (or BSNS 112 if passed before enrolling for Statistics as a minor subject)

200-level STAT 210, DATA 201

300-level Two of STAT 310, 311, DATA 302

Total 90 points

Sustainable Business

100-level BSNS 111

200-level MANT 252

300-level MANT 337;
two of MANT 331, 340, ACCT 325, ECON 207, 303, 317, ENVI 111, 211, 311, 312, FINC 320, MATS 204, PHIL 235, POLS 224 or 324, TOUR 306

Total 90 points

Sustainable Energy

100-level One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended);
MATH 130, 140

200-level ENRG 201, 204

300-level ENRG 301 or 308

Total 90 points

Sustainable Finance

100-level BSNS 114; FINC 102; one of BSNS 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115

Above FINC 202 (or both ECON 207, and one of ENRG 204 or
100 level ACCT 325); FINC 320 and MANT 337

Total 90 points

Notes: Students majoring in Finance must include ECON 207 and one of ENRG 204 or ACCT 325, and are not permitted to count FINC 202 towards the Sustainable Finance Minor. Students not majoring in Finance are required to take FINC 202.

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

100-level LING 111; one further 100-level LING paper

200-level LING 231; one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252

300-level One of LING 331 or 332

Total 90 points

This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.

Theatre Studies (not available for BPA)

Five THEA papers including THEA 154, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level

Total 90 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.

Theology (not available for BTheol)

Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total 90 points

Tourism

100-level TOUR 108

200-level TOUR 217, 218, 219

300-level One of TOUR 301-351

Total 90 points

Writing

100-level ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or ENGL 128

Above At least three of ENGL 220, 228, 230, 277, MFCO 220, THEA 241,

100-level ENGL 320, 377, THEA 341 including at least one paper at
300-level

ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers

Total 90 points

Zoology

100-level BIOL 112, CELS 191

200-level Two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223

300-level At least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312;
one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE
312, 314, MARI 302

Total 108 points

Schedules of papers

The following are the “Schedule C” lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BACom, BASc and BComSc degrees. The papers included are those at undergraduate level with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper’s prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 20–57.

The regulations for the degrees of BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant “Schedule C” printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

Arts and Music

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Anatomy	ANAT 131
Anthropology	ANTH
Biblical Studies	BIBS
Bioethics	BITC 101, 201, 202, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Chinese	CHIN
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Classical Studies	CLAS
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computer Science	COSC
Criminology	CRIM
Dance	DANC
Data Science	DATA
Digital Humanities	DHUM
Economics	ECON
Education	EDUC
English	ENGL
Environment and Society	ENVI
French	FREN
Gender Studies	GEND
Geography	GEOG
German	GERM
Global Studies	GLBL
Greek	GREK
History	HIST
Humanities	HUMS
Indigenous Studies	INDS
Japanese	JAPA
Latin	LATN
Law	LAWS 101
Linguistics	LING
Māori Health	MAOH
Māori Studies	MAOR
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO
Music	MUSI
Pacific and Global Health	PACH
Pacific Studies	PACI
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Performing Arts	PERF 301
Philosophy	PHIL
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE
Politics	POLS
Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Psychology	PSYC

Public Health	POPH, PUBH
Religious Studies	RELS
Social Work	SOWK
Sociology	SOCI
Spanish	SPAN
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX
Statistics	STAT
Theatre Studies	THEA

Theology

Biblical Studies	BIBS
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Hebrew	HEBR
Pastoral Studies	PAST

Science

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI
Anatomy	ANAT
Applied Science	APPS
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI
Biochemistry	BIOC
Bioethics	BITC 101, 201, 202, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Biology	BIOL
Biomedical Science	BMSC
Botany	BTNY
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Cell and Molecular Biology	CELS 191
Chemistry	CHEM
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computational Modelling	COMO
Computer and Information Science	COMP
(excluding COMP 270, 371-373)	
Computer Science	COSC
Digital Humanities	DHUM 101, 201, 303, 403
Earth and Ocean Science	EAOS
Ecology	ECOL
Economics	ECON
English	ENGL 127, 228
Environment and Society	ENVI
Food Science	FOSC
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS
Forensic Biology	FORB 201
Genetics	GENE
Geography	GEOG
Geology	GEOL
Human Body Systems	HUBS
Human Nutrition	HUNT

Information Science	INFO
Marine Science	MARI
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO 222, 223
Microbiology	MICR
Neuroscience	NEUR
Pathology	PATH
Pharmacology	PHAL
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 241, 334, 341
Physics	PHSI
Physiology	PHSL
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Project Management	PMAN 401
Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	POPH 192, PUBH 192, 211, 311
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX
Statistics	STAT
Surveying	SURV
Sustainable Energy	ENRG
Zoology	ZOOL

Commerce

Accounting	ACCT, ACFI, ACTP
Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Bioethics	BITC 202
Business Analytics	COMP 121, 220, 322
	DATA 101, 202, 301, 302, 303
Business Law	BLAW
Business Studies	BSNS
Digital Humanities	DHUM 303, 403
Economics	ECON
Entrepreneurship	ENTR
Finance	FINC
Management	MANT
Marketing	MART
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Pacific Realities and University Learning	PACR 101
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 235
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE 101, 201, 301
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX
	101, 209, 313-315
Surveying	SURV 220, 319, 320, 418
Tourism	TOUR

Prescriptions Tohutohu Akoranga

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on page 126.

Information on the following pages was correct at the time of printing, however as some details may have changed, please check the website for the most recent information.

otago.ac.nz/papers



How to use this section to select your papers

How to read a Prescription entry.

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry.

ASTR 101 Introduction to Astronomy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A qualitative introduction to modern astronomy, exploring the Sun-Earth system and our place in the universe. Topics include the history of astronomy, stellar evolution, planets, and cosmology.

R PHSI 170

Note: This paper is not a prerequisite for Physics 200-Level major subject requirements.

Paper code: Each paper is identified by a seven character code.

The first four characters are letters that denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSI for Physics) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Teaching period: University papers are offered in a number of teaching periods throughout the year: some are offered in Summer School (SS), (January–February); most papers are offered in either the first semester (S1/February–June) or the second semester (S2/July–November); some are taught twice in the year, in each semester (ES); some are taught over both semesters on a full-year basis (FY); and some papers are taught in "non-standard" periods of various lengths (e.g. N1, N2) that do not match the usual teaching periods, and can be shorter or longer than a semester.

It is usually best to plan your year's study so that your workload is evenly spread.

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used to determine your eligibility for student loans and allowances.

Teaching method: is denoted by abbreviations.

OC: the paper is available on campus.

DL: the paper is available through distance learning.

Departmental permission (DP): Papers designated "DP" can be selected during paper selection but a place is not immediately guaranteed until the department concerned gives approval.

Points: Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values, depending on the workload they require.

Prescription: Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Prerequisite (P): Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

Corequisite (C): Some papers have a corequisite (a paper that must be taken concurrently).

Restriction (R): Papers that have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Limited to (LT): Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Recommended preparation (RP): Papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

Recommended concurrent study (RC): Papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

Schedule C (SC): Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BAsC (see page 100).

Location (L): Indicates the campus at (or from) which a paper is taught. If no location is specified, the paper is taught at (or from) Dunedin. Other locations are specified – e.g. Christchurch, Wellington and Invercargill – including where a paper is taught at more than one location.

Note(s): These provide additional important information specific to the paper.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

A

Accounting

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.

P BSNS 107 or BSNS 115
SC Commerce

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115)
SC Commerce

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115) and 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

ACCT 233 Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The preparation and uses of accounting information for internal and external financial decision-making, including extensive use of Excel spreadsheet skills that lend support for this.

P All of ACCT 102, (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115), and one of (BSNS 108, BSNS 114 or PTWY 112)
R ACCT 213, ACFI 201, FINC 201
SC Commerce

ACCT 260 Introduction to Accounting Analytics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A foundation in accounting analytics with an emphasis on data preparation, visualisation, and analysis using common data analytics tools such as Excel, Power BI and SPSS.

P BSNS 115
RP INFO 130 or one of (BSNS 112, STAT 110, STAT 115)
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited with ACFI 299 passed in 2020 or 2021

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.

P ACCT 222
SC Commerce

ACCT 299 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems and Analytics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The design, implementation, analysis and monitoring of accounting systems and business processes focusing on the influence of technology and analytics within the context of accounting, and internal controls.

P One of ACCT 211, ACCT 222 or ACCT 260 and 72 further points at 200-level or above
R ACCT 406
RP ACCT 102
SC Commerce

ACCT 307 Management Accounting

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.

P ACCT 222 and one of (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or ACCT 260)
SC Commerce

ACCT 310 Financial Statement Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Application of analytical tools and techniques to general-purpose financial statements and related data to derive estimates and inferences useful in business analysis and valuation.

P ACCT 211 and one of (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or ACCT 260) and 54 further points at 200-level or above
SC Commerce

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.

P ACCT 211
SC Commerce

ACCT 325 Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

P BSNS 115 (or ACCT 102 prior to 2022) and 72 points at 200-level or above
SC Commerce

ACCT 360 Advanced Accounting Analytics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced topics in accounting analytics with an emphasis on applying contemporary tools for accountants such as Power BI, Alteryx and Tableau to identify business problems, analyse, forecast and visualise data.

P ACCT 260 and a further 72 200-level points
SC Commerce

ACCT 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

ACFI 369 Special Topic: Real Estate Markets and Investments

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to real estate markets and investment analysis. Topics include basic financial modelling, valuation, real estate-based instruments, regulatory frameworks, and portfolio risk.

P 90 200-level points
R ACFI 469
RP ACCT260 or ACCT233 or ECON210 or FINC203 or STAT210
SC Commerce

Agriculture

AGRI 101 Agricultural Innovation

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Current issues and solutions in agriculture, including social, commercial, and environmental aspects, and the role of science and technology for driving innovation.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 221 New Zealand Agricultural Systems

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A survey of New Zealand's leadership role in agriculture, including farm types, financial models, and agricultural science and technology, and the social and environmental imperatives that result.

P AGRI 101 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 321 Agriculture Production and Food Security

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Biosecurity, animal health and wellbeing, food integrity, provenance, appellation and branding, nutritional and medicinal properties of food.

P AGRI 221 or 54 200-level points
SC Science

AGRI 322 Innovation and Healthy Soils

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Building healthy and valuable soil, including soil microbiome, carbon sequestration, water retention, sustainable production; biological, chemical, and physical aspects of soil; soil regeneration.

P AGRI 221 or 54 200-level points
SC Science

Note: Students who are interested in this paper but do not meet the prerequisites should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.

AGRI 323 Agricultural Genetics and Breeding

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Achieving genetic improvement in agriculture; underlying principles and applications, with reference to New Zealand animal and plant examples. Advances in genetic and associated technologies; innovation and commercialisation.

P GENE 222 or 223
SC Science

Anatomy

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.

R HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PHSE 191, PHSE 192, ANAT 200-level papers, PTWY 131
SC Science

Notes: (i) This paper is for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Anatomy major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level ANAT paper.

ANAT 131 Origins of Anatomical Language

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of anatomy throughout history and how anatomical terminology used to this day has roots in classical languages such as Greek and Latin.

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who intend to take Health Sciences First Year should only take ANAT 131 after completing Health Sciences First Year.

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192
R MELS 241
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115; BIOA101
SC Science

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Reproductive biology, encompassing hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, and pregnancy. Core concepts of developmental biology, including how the major body systems of an animal form from a fertilised egg.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115; BIOA101
SC Science

ANAT 312 Advanced Reproduction and Development

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Topics in reproduction and development, including female and male reproductive biology and reproductive hormone secretion; cellular processes involved in embryogenesis; organ and skeletal formation and patterning.			
P	ANAT 243		
R	ANAT 333, ANAT 334		
SC	Science		

ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.			
P	ANAT 241 or ANAT 250		
SC	Science		

ANAT 335 Neurobiology

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.			
P	One of ANAT 242, NEUR 201 or NEUR 202 and a further 90 points at 200-level or above		
SC	Science		

Anthropology**ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology**

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts and history of general anthropology, including archaeology and social anthropology.			
R	ANTH 101		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.			
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 106 Human Origins and Ancient Worlds

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.			
R	ANTH 104, ARCH 101		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 203 Asian Archaeology

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.			
P	One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points		
R	ARCH 203		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.			
P	One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points		
R	ARCH 204		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 205 Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Globalisation

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Anthropological explanations of globalisation, covering social issues such as class, climate change, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.			
P	One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, or 54 points		
R	ARCH 201		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 209 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 105, ANTH 106 or 54 points			
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 210 Translating Culture

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
R	ANTH 320		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 222 Conceiving Reproduction

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
R	ANTH 322		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 223 Anthropology of Health

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the global and cross-cultural exploration of concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health and biomedical care.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
R	ANTH 323		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 225 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
R	ANTH 325		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 228 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.			
P	ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points		
R	ANTH 328		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 231 The Emergence of Agriculture: An Archaeological Journey

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.			
P	One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points		
R	ANTH 331, ARCH 305		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 310 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points or 108 points			
R	ARCH 310		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 312 Cultural Politics

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the 'everyday' can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.			
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points		
SC	Arts and Music		
<i>Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.</i>			

ANTH 317 Historical Archaeology

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionisation, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.			
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points		
R	ARCH 202, ANTH 216		
SC	Arts and Music		
<i>Note: May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.</i>			

ANTH 321 Archaeozoology

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.			
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points		
R	ARCH 302		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.			
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points		
R	ANTH 222		
SC	Arts and Music		

ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health via a research essay.			
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points		
R	ANTH 223		
SC	Arts and Music		
<i>Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002.</i>			

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201
R ARCH 301
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.

ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An advanced anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 225
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 326 Special Topic: Sex and Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 328 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An advanced anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 228
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 329 Landscape Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.

P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 303
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010, 2011 or ARCH 310 passed in 2015.

ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chathams and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.

P 18 200-level ANTH or 108 points
R ARCH 304, ANTH 430
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

Applied Science

APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.

P 108 100-level points
SC Science

Aquaculture and Fisheries

AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P MARI 112 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 18 points from BIOL 112, BIOL 123, CELS 191, ECOL 111, PTWY 132
R AQFI 351, MARI 440
SC Science

AQFI 301 Field Methods in Applied Marine Science

N1, N2, N4 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points

Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.

P Two of AQFI 251, MARI 201 or MARI 202
R AQFX 301 and MARI 440
SC Science

Note: Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221
R AQFI 252, MARI 425
SC Science

Asian Studies

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.

SC Arts and Music

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.

P 36 points
R ASIA 311
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 203 Race, Culture, and Power in the Asia Pacific

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A cross-cultural exploration into how racial ideas shape formations of power in areas like technology, surveillance, capitalism, migration, and nationhood. Features cases from China, Japan, Australia, and beyond.

P 72 points
R ASIA 303
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 303 Race, Culture, and Power in the Asia Pacific

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A cross-cultural exploration into how racial ideas shape formations of power in areas like technology, surveillance, capitalism, migration, and nationhood. Features cases from China, Japan, Australia, and beyond.

P 108 points
R ASIA 203
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 311 Asian Popular Cultures (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An advanced exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in shaping ethnic, gender, social, and class identities.

P 72 points
R ASIA 201
SC Arts and Music

Astronomy

ASTR 101 Introduction to Astronomy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A qualitative introduction to modern astronomy, exploring the Sun-Earth system and our place in the universe. Topics include the history of astronomy, stellar evolution, planets, and cosmology.

R PHSI 170

Note: This paper is not a prerequisite for Physics 200-Level major subject requirements.

B

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to the overall biblical story, methods of interpreting the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth exegesis of selected texts.

R BIBX 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

R BIBX 121
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

R BIBX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

A continuation of BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

P BIBS 131 or BIBX 131
R BIBX 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 211 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

A study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, BIBX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P HEBR 103 or (HEBR 131 and HEBR 132)
PC BIBS 112
R BIBX 213
SC Arts and Music, Theology

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBX 215
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: This paper is primarily for students taking the Catechetical Studies Programme through the College of Education, or school teachers. Other students must contact the Department before enrolling.

BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBS 318, RELS 211, RELS 311, RELX 211, RELX 311
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 221 The Gospels
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, BIBX 321
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
 FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.
 P (GREK 111 and GREK 112) or (BIBS 131 and BIBS 132)
 PC BIBS 121
 R BIBX 223
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 224 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 An investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBX 224
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
 P 36 points
 R BIBS 326, BIBX 226, BIBX 326
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 227 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible
 S2 0.15 EFTS DL, OC 18 points
 Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBS 327
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 311 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A detailed study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.
 P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
 R BIBS 211, BIBX 211, BIBX 311
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
 FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
 P BIBS 213 or BIBX 213
 R BIBX 313
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 315 Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Historical and ideological context of early Judaism, critical analysis of Ezra-Nehemiah and other second temple texts, the transition from prophetic to textual authority, temple, prayer, identity, colonialism, return migration.
 P One 200-level BIBS paper
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with BIBS 412 when taken with the same content.

BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
 P One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
 R BIBS 413, BIBX 317, BIBX 413
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.
 P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
 R BIBS 218, RELS 211, RELS 311, RELX 211, RELX 311
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
 P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
 R BIBS 221, BIBX 221, BIBX 321
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
 P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
 R BIBX 322
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
 FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
 P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223
 R BIBX 323
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 324 Special Topic: Women in the New Testament and Early Church
 NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
 An exploration of New Testament women's participation in and contributions to the Christian story in the first century, as well as Christian women's participation in the intellectual, liturgical, ascetic, and monastic arenas of the emerging church.
 P One 200-level BIBS paper
 R BIBS 423
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
 P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
 R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, BIBX 326
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 327 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS DL, OC 18 points
 Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.
 P 18 200-level BIBS or CHTH points
 R BIBS 227
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 380 Research Essay
 FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 P Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers
 R BIBX 380
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

Biochemistry

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.
 P CHEM 191
 SC Science

Note: Students who in the first semester of the same year have failed CHEM 191 with a mark of 45 - 49, have passed all other papers and require BIOC 192 for timely progression will be considered for entry to BIOC 192 by special permission.

BIOC 221 Molecular Biology – DNA to Protein
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 How genetic information is stored and determines biological function. DNA structure and replication, gene expression and regulation, protein synthesis, modification and degradation.
 P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points
 R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231
 RP BIOC 192
 RC GENE 221
 SC Science

BIOC 222 BIOC 222 Proteins in Biotechnology and Medicine
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Proteins underpin all life processes. Exploration of the diversity of protein structure and how protein shape determines function. Consideration of how protein biochemistry is relevant to medicine and biotechnology.
 P BIOC 192
 SC Science

BIOC 223 Cell Signalling and Metabolism
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals and plants. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances
 P BIOC 192
 R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231 passed before 2019
 SC Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
 *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Technology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity, and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs. Proteome and protein structure analysis.

P BIOC 222
SC Science

BIOC 352 Molecular Genomics and Bioinformatics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Organisation, reorganisation, replication and sequencing of genomes. Regulation of gene expression and transcriptome analysis. RNA as a catalytic and regulatory molecule. Deducing gene function through bioinformatics.

P BIOC 221
RP One of BIOC 192, GENE 221, 222, 223, STAT 110, 115
SC Science

BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Cell signalling: receiving and transmitting signals through protein interactions, modifications, or messenger pathways. Regulation of cell function, cell cycle, growth and development. Diseases and therapeutics associated with aberrant cell signalling.

P BIOC 222 or BIOC 223
RP BIOC 221
SC Science

Note: In approved cases BIOC 221 and BIOC 192 may be substituted for BIOC 222 or BIOC 223.

BIOC 360 Research Perspectives and Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.

PC Two of BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353
SC Science

Bioethics

BITC 101 Bioethics in Aotearoa

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to bioethical issues within, and arising from, the life and health sciences in the bicultural setting of Aotearoa New Zealand, as seen from both Western and Māori perspectives.

SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.

P One BITC or PHIL paper, or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 202 Animal Ethics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical theories as they apply to non-human animals and applied ethical questions arising from animal use.

P One BITC or PHIL paper, or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BITC 210 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 301 Bioethics: Healthcare Issues and Global Perspectives

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology in NZ and globally. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, socio-cultural differences and universal morality.

P One 200-level BITC or PHIL paper, or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Biological Anthropology, focusing on the biocultural and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.

R BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have passed BIOA 201 are not permitted to take BIOA 101.

BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.

P (One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101, BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PTWY 131) and 36 further points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.

P BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

Biology

BIOL 112 Animal Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.

RP CELS 191 or HUBS 191 or PTWY 131
SC Science

BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.

R BIOL 113, PTWY 132
SC Science

Biomedical Sciences

BMSC 201 Skills for Biomedical Sciences Research in Aotearoa NZ

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Biomedical science in Aotearoa New Zealand, navigating its guiding principles, while equipping aspiring scientists with vital skills to thrive on both local and global scientific stages.

P 90 points of 100-level Science Schedule papers
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115
SC Science

BMSC 307 Selected Topics in Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in neurobiology.

P One of ANAT 242, NEUR 201, 202
SC Science

Note: Normally for neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.

BMSC 321 Cell Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.

P ANAT 241 or PHSL 233, and an additional 90 points at 200-level or above
R ANAT 332, PHSL 343
SC Science

Note: Students studying a major or minor in Neuroscience who have passed ANAT 242, NEUR 201 or 202 with a grade of B+ are eligible to take this paper, via the special permission process.

Botany

BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in conventional plant breeding, biotechnology and food production.

P One of BIOL 112, BIOL 113, BIOL 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PTWY 131, PTWY 132 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 221
SC Science

BTNY 202 Plant and Fungal Diversity

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Plant and fungal diversity with an emphasis on New Zealand species, the processes that drive species diversification, and methods for exploring and describing evolutionary relationships among species.

P One of BIOL 112, BIOL 113, BIOL 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PTWY 131, PTWY 132 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 223
SC Science

BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.

P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, PTWY131, PTWY132, and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 225
SC Science

BTNY 301 Plant Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ecophysiological, systems, life-history and community perspectives on how plants respond to and influence their environment, across a range of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems.

P Two of BTNY 201, BTNY 202, BTNY 203, ECOL 211, ECOL 212, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 287, GEOG 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOO 221, ZOO 222, ZOO 223
SC Science

BTNY 302 Plant Interactions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Positive and negative plant interactions with fungi, bacteria, viruses and animals, with an emphasis on how understanding plant interactions provides insights into plant biology from community structure to crop productivity.

P Two of BTNY 201, BTNY 202, BTNY 203, ECOL 211, ECOL 212, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 287, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOO 221, ZOO 222, ZOO 223
SC Science

BTNY 303 Topics in Field Botany

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Understanding plants in the world around us. A hands-on, field-oriented course in plant identification and collection, in the context of plant population and community ecology.

P Two of BTNY 201, BTNY 202, BTNY 203, ECOL 211, ECOL 212, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 287, GEOG 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223

SC Science

BTNY 365 Research Skills

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing, and data analysis.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

SC Science

BTNY 370 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Special topic on innovative approaches to plant identification for agriculture.

P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

SC Science

Buddhist Studies

See minor subject requirements (page 51).

Business Analytics

See major subject requirements (page 32) and minor subject requirements (page 51)

Business Law

BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework. The law relating to different business structures with emphasis on companies. An overview of the legal requirements for raising capital.

P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C

R LAWS 203, 307, 407

SC Commerce

BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the law of contract and property. An introduction to the law of torts with an emphasis on negligence, especially in a professional context. An introduction to relationship property and insolvency law.

P BLAW 211

R LAWS 202, LAWS 301

SC Commerce

Business Studies

BSNS 111 Business and Society

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the business environment of New Zealand, including important defining characteristics, social and environmental implications of business decisions, and an appreciation of bi- and multi-cultural frameworks as they affect business.

SC Commerce

BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to types of business decisions and selection of appropriate quantitative or qualitative data gathering techniques. Characteristics of data types, application of tools, interpretations of results and ethical issues.

R BSNS 102, STAT 110, STAT 115

SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 102 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making.

R BSNS 104, PTWY 111

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Notes: (i) This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 104 by students completing under earlier regulations). (ii) Students with appropriate NCEA results may apply to the Department of Economics to be exempted from BSNS 113

BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to some basic characteristics of financial markets. The time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, criteria for financing a business, risk-return trade-offs, regulatory frameworks and ethical considerations are included.

R BSNS 108, PTWY 112

SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 108 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to financial and management accounting concepts, including reading and interpreting accounting statements and making internal business decisions. Using information systems and communication technology to manage data, with associated ethical issues.

R BSNS 107

SC Commerce

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 107 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 250 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 90 points
SC Commerce

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum

NO 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.

P 90 200-level points passed with an average grade of at least B

R MANT 370, TOUR 307

LT BCom

SC Commerce

Note: Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.

BSNS 350 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

BSNS 351 Special Topic: Learning Through Experience

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Students critically integrate theory with professional practice through reflection, mentoring, and scholarly inquiry, supported by work-integrated learning and engagement in leadership, co-curricular activity or community-based learning.

R BSNS 301, MANT 370

P 54 200-level points

SC Commerce



Cell and Molecular Biology

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.

R CELS 199

SC Science

CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.

R BIOL 111, CELS 191

SC Science

Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or FC result overall but passed the laboratory assessment.

Chemistry

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding; stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.

SC Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry

SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
Introduction to the core ideas and methods of chemistry, recommended for students with limited chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibria, thermochemistry, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.

SC Science

Notes: (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA level 2 chemistry (or more, or any credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited to a degree if CHEM 191 or CHEM 111 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.

R CHEM 112, CHEM 199

SC Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) May only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in CHEM 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the lab requirements but failed the paper as a whole.

CHEM 199 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the chemical concepts that underpin important processes in biology and human health.

R CHEM 112, CHEM 191

Note: CHEM 199 may only be taken by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must normally have enrolled in CHEM 191 in the first semester of the same academic year, passed the labs, and failed the paper with an overall result within the range of 35-49%.

CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, and thermodynamics.

P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191 (with a grade of at least B)
RP One of MATH 120, MATH 130 or MATH 140
SC Science

CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.

P CHEM 111 or 191
RP CHEM 111 and 191
SC Science

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.

P CHEM 111 or 191
RP CHEM 111 and 191
SC Science

CHEM 205 Biological and Medicinal Chemistry 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.

P CHEM 111 or 191
RP CHEM 111 and 191
SC Science

CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Fundamentals of quantitative analysis, including spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and uncertainty analysis. Applications of analytical chemistry are highlighted through examples in marine, forensic, environmental, and health-related fields.

P 18 100-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
SC Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, and kinetics.

P CHEM 201
SC Science

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

P CHEM 202
SC Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

P CHEM 202 or CHEM 203
RP CHEM 202 and CHEM 203
SC Science

CHEM 305 Biological and Medicinal Chemistry 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

P CHEM 202 or CHEM 205
R PSCI 302
RP CHEM 202 and CHEM 205
SC Science

CHEM 306 Analytical Chemistry 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced analytical chemistry methods for environmental, forensic, industrial and biological applications.

P CHEM 206
SC Science

CHEM 371 Special Topic: Chemistry Research Project

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Fundamentals of synthetic laboratory research including synthesis and separations of material, quantitative analysis, including nuclear magnetic resonance, electron absorption and infrared spectroscopy mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and separation methods.

P 54 200-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
SC Science

CHEM 390 Introduction to Independent Research and Methods

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.

SC Science

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

R CHIN 101 or CHIN 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese. For further information, contact the Department of Languages and Cultures (languages@otago.ac.nz)

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of CHIN131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

P CHIN 101 or CHIN 131
R CHIN 102 or CHIN 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.

P CHIN 132
R CHIN 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation from CHIN231 of communicative language study.

P CHIN 231
R CHIN 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 241 Contemporary Chinese Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the socio-cultural dynamics of China's transformation, drawing on anthropological perspectives to illuminate how critical issues such as urbanisation, religion, and gender are shaped by China's past, its present, and global forces. Taught in English.

P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 243 Reading Chinese Literature in the World

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

P 36 points
R CHIN 204, CHIN 343
SC Arts and Music

Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or ENGL paper is highly recommended.

CHIN 244 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

P 36 points
R CHIN 344
SC Arts and Music

Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or HIST paper is highly recommended.

CHIN 250 Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
How does communication change in translation? Analysis of news, movies and fiction for hands-on development of practical skills for translating across Chinese and English. Advanced Chinese language proficiency required.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P CHIN 212 or CHIN 232
R CHIN 331 or CHIN 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P CHIN 334
R CHIN 331
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 343 Reading Chinese Literature in the World

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

P 18 200-level CHIN or ENGL points
R CHIN 204, CHIN 243
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 344 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

P 18 200-level CHIN or HIST points
R CHIN 244
SC Arts and Music

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.

R CHTH 101, CHTX 101, CHTX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111 Doing Theology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? Exploring Christian thinking on Jesus Christ, God, the Trinity, salvation, creation, and the last things.

R CHTX 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.

R CHTX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 207 History of Christianity in the Pacific

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Explores the spread of Christianity in the Pacific, including the role of Western and Pacific Island missionaries in the evangelization process, Pacific churches' growth and development, and relevance to contemporary society.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 307
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.

P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTX 101, CHTX 102, CHTX 111, CHTX 131
R CHTH 312, CHTX 212, CHTX 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213 The Trinity

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.

P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTX 101, CHTX 111, CHTX 131
R CHTH 313, CHTX 213, CHTX 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 217 Special Topic: Theology and Science

N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The relationship between Christian theology and science has for the most part been a rich and constructive one, occasional tensions notwithstanding. This paper will explore the history of the relationship between these two spheres of human enquiry and investigate the current prospects for fruitful interaction between theology and science.

P 36 100-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.

P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTX 101, CHTX 102, CHTX 111, CHTX 131, CHTH 211, CHTH 311, CHTH 318, CHTX 211, CHTX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.

P 36 points at 100-level
R CHTH 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence

N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 331, CHTX 231, CHTX 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 333, CHTH 413, CHTX 333, CHTX 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTX 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 235 Special Topic: Tikanga Māori, Spiritual Regulation, and the New Zealand state

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to tikanga Māori as a system of spiritual and legal regulation.

P One 100-level CHTH paper
R CHTH 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 236 Māori Theology and Religion

N2 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 336
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.

CHTH 237 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology

S1 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.

P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 405, CHTX 405
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 307 History of Christianity in the Pacific (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Explores the spread of Christianity in the Pacific, including the role of Western and Pacific Island missionaries in the evangelization process, Pacific churches' growth and development, and relevance to contemporary society.

P 36 200-level points
R CHTH 207
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 212, CHTX 212, CHTX 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313 The Trinity (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An advanced examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 213, CHTX 213, CHTX 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

**Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

CHTH 317 Special Topic: Theology and Science

N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The relationship between Christian theology and science has for the most part been a rich and constructive one, occasional tensions not withstanding. This paper will explore the history of the relationship between these two spheres of human enquiry and investigate the current prospects for fruitful interaction between theology and science.
P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 211, CHTH 218, CHTH 311, CHTH 211, CHTX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 420
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Wellington

CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 422
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 323 Theology and Human Well-being

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.
P One 200-level CHTH paper
R CHTH 423
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.
P 18 points at 200-level
R CHTH 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)

N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 231, CHTX 231, CHTX 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 233, CHTH 413, CHTX 413, CHTX 333
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 335 Special Topic: Tikanga Māori, Spiritual Regulation, and the New Zealand state

N2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to tikanga Māori as a system of spiritual and legal regulation.
P One 200-level CHTH paper
R CHTH 235
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 336 Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)

N2 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.
P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 236
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.

CHTH 337 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.
P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 237
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

CHTH 338 Theology, Money and Markets

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.
P One 200-level CHTH paper
R CHTH 424
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 225/335 taken in 2021 or 2023

CHTH 380 Research Essay

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
P Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers
R CHTX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Classical Studies

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Gladiators, Sex Workers and the Enslaved

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called 'invisible') lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.
R CLAS 224
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 230 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.
P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 241 Alexander the Great

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.
P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
R CLAS 334
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 245 Tales of Troy: from Homer to Hollywood

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.
R CLAS 345
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 247 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.
P 18 100-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points
R CLAS 347
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 250 Heroes, Tyrants, Democracy: Ancient Athens' Myth and Reality

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Through the case study of Athens and its culture, the course provides a thorough outline of Greek history, institutions, and social customs.
P 18 100-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points
R CLAS 350
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 330 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points, or one of (ENGL 233, ENVI 211, GEOG 280, PHIL 235, POLS 207)
R CLAS 460
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 18 200-level PHIL points or one of (GEN2 201, GEND 208, POLS 202, POLS 208, POLS 233 or PSYC 204)
R CLAS 440
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 341 After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy, and the destruction of empires.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 441
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.
 P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
 R CLAS 443
 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 344 From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A study of the Julio-Claudian emperors, examining literary texts and coinage, with a particular emphasis on the development of Roman imperial and dynastic power.
 P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
 R CLAS 444
 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 345 Tales of Troy: From Homer to Hollywood (Advanced)
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Examines the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.
 P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, or LATN points
 R CLAS 245
 SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed in 2017 or 2018.

CLAS 346 Power and Politics in Roman and Modern Times
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Examines and compares concepts of power, legitimacy, and governance in Republican Roman and modern political systems.
 P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or POLS points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: CLAS 346 cannot be credited with CLAS 330 taken in 2019 or 2020.

CLAS 347 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.
 P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points
 R CLAS 247
 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 348 Sacred Mountains, Unfriendly Seas: Environments in Greek Literature
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Examines human interactions with the natural environment in Ancient Greek epic, lyric, and tragic poetry, from the interdisciplinary perspective of the environmental humanities.
 P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points, or one of (ENG 233, ENV 211, GEOG 280, PHIL 235, POLS 207)
 R CLAS 448
 SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with CLAS 330 passed in 2024.

CLAS 349 Life and Laughter in Roman Literature
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Examines Roman poetry, focusing on Roman comedy. Topics include the experiences of women and the enslaved, the genre as foundational to Western romance and comedy, and theater and performance.
 P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points
 R CLAS 449
 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 350 Heroes, Tyrants, Democracy: Ancient Athens' Myth and Reality
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Through the case study of Athens and its culture, the course provides a thorough outline of Greek history, institutions, and social customs.
 P 18 300-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points
 R CLAS 250
 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 380 Directed Study in Ancient Greek or Latin Language
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
 Intensive study of an ancient Greek or Latin literary work in the original language, culminating in an extended research essay on a related topic.
 P GREK 212 or LATN 212
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Enrolments for this paper require approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.

Community Health Care

CMHC 201 Human Health Across the Lifespan
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A foundational introduction to human health and development across the lifespan integrating the basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.
 P 90 points
 SC Arts and Music, Science

CMHC 211 Enabling Wellness and Ability I
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Understanding the perspectives of disabled people and people living with long-term conditions and the health and social support systems they will need to access. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.
 P 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

CMHC 301 Applied Aspects of Human Health
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Investigates a selection of key health issues, integrating basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.
 P CMHC 201
 SC Arts and Music

CMHC 311 Enabling Wellness and Ability II
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Understanding a person-centred approach to support people living with long-term conditions or disability navigate health and social support systems. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.
 P CMHC 211
 SC Arts and Music

Computational Modelling

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. Topics include the translation of observations into mathematical models, and the use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.
 R COMO 103
 SC Science

COMO 204 Differential Equations
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Ordinary differential equations for modelling physical and other phenomena. Complementary mathematical approaches for solving ordinary differential equations, including analytical methods, graphical analysis and numerical techniques.
 P MATH 140
 R MATH 262
 SC Science

COMO 303 Numerical Methods
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Develops the theory and techniques required to apply computational methods in modelling, applied mathematics, and data analysis. Topics include matrix computation, data fitting, and the numerical solution of differential equations.
 P MATH 202
 R COMO 361
 RP COMO 204
 SC Science

Computer and Information Science

COMP 121 Computer Programming
 ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with little or no prior experience. Introduces the Python programming language, basic object-oriented concepts, and simple graphical applications.
 R COMP 151, COMP 160, COMP 161
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 122. Enquiries about this option should be directed to adviser@cs.otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 122 Foundations of Computer Science
 SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with some prior experience. Builds on and extends basic programming and object-oriented concepts. Introduces broader programming concepts and other languages.
 R COMP 160, COMP 162
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct to COMP 122. Enquiries about this option should be directed to adviser@cs.otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 220 Applied Programming Techniques
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Develops key programming skills in Python for effective application development and automation. Intended for students in Sciences, Business and Humanities.
 P One of (COMP 121 or COMP 122 or COMP 151 or COMP 161 or COMP 162)
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 221 Algorithms and Data Structures
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Development and analysis of fundamental algorithms and data structures and their applications including: sorting and searching, dynamic programming, graph and tree algorithms, and string processing algorithms.
 P COMP 162
 R COSC 201, COSC 242
 RP 100 level MATH, STAT or COMO paper, BSNS 112 or FINC 102
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
 *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

COMP 222 User-Centred Software Design

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Introduction to designing software with particular focus on users. Topics include software development life-cycle, requirements engineering, software design fundamentals, secure software design, and UI Design, methods, and tools.

P COMP 122 or COMP 162
R INFO 201, INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 223 Software Development

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

This course introduces principles and practices of software development. You will be introduced to software development tools and techniques, and learn how to create secure software, traversing the development process.

P COMP 122 or COMP 162
R COSC 202, INFO 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 224 Computer Systems

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Computer systems from hardware to operating systems and computer networks. Introduction to operating system concepts and algorithms, virtualisations, compilation principles, and Internet protocols. Low level and systems programming.

P COMP 122 or COMP 162
R COSC 204
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 225 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An introduction to fundamental methods in AI including search, representation of knowledge and problem solving. Students will develop practical skills in neural networks and other modern AI techniques.

P One of COMP 122 or COMP 162 or COMP 220
R COSC 343, INFO 204
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 226 Information Assurance

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Security policy, access control techniques, biometrics, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity and resiliency planning.

P 36 100-level points
R COMP 210, INFO 393, INFO 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 270 ICT Fundamentals

NO	0.125 EFTS	OC, DP	15 points
----	------------	--------	-----------

An introduction to the ICT industry, including the study of two of the following topics: foundations of information systems, web design, computer programming and human-computer interaction.

LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 371 ICT Studio 1

NO	0.125 EFTS	OC, DP	15 points
----	------------	--------	-----------

An introductory ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 270
LT DipGrad

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 372 ICT Studio 2

NO	0.125 EFTS	OC, DP	15 points
----	------------	--------	-----------

An intermediate ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 371
LT DipGrad

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 373 ICT Studio 3

NO	0.125 EFTS	OC, DP	15 points
----	------------	--------	-----------

An advanced ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.

PC COMP 372
LT DipGrad

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 390 ICT Industry Project

NO	0.25 EFTS	OC, DL, DP	30 points
----	-----------	------------	-----------

A student-led project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising the support, development or planning of an ICT initiative or programme within the host organisation/institution.

P COMP 270
PC COMP 373
LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

DATA 101 Data Processing and Visualisation

S1, N1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
--------	-----------	----	-----------

Introduces the core concepts and tools used to organise and manipulate tabular data. Covers data processing, modelling, visualisation and analysis skills for business and research.

R INFO 130
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

DATA 201 R for Statistics and Data Science

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Learn essential skills for handling, visualising, and analysing data. These skills are important in the physical and life sciences, commerce, and humanities.

P One of STAT 110, STAT 115, MATH 130, COMO 101, COMP 121, BSNS 112
R COMP 120, STAT 260
SC Arts and Music, Science

DATA 202 Database Systems

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Introduction to database technology, including database theory, design, construction, and management.

P 18 100-level COMP or DATA points
R COSC 344, COSC 444, DATA 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Computer Science

COSC 301 Network Management and Security

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Network addressing schemes; network design and deployment; router configuration; installation and maintenance of network applications; network management protocols; network performance and reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; security and privacy considerations.

P (COSC 203 and COSC 204) or COSC 244 or TELE 202
R TELE 301
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 312 Cryptography and Security

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The fundamental aspects of cryptography that support computer security, and key technologies used to build secure software systems.

P COSC 201 and one of (COSC 202, COSC 203, COSC 204)
R COSC 412
RP COMP 210, MATH 130
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 326 Computational Problem Solving

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Solving problems in a computational environment. Choosing the right techniques, verifying performance, understanding and satisfying client requirements. Working individually and in teams to provide effective solutions.

P COSC 201 or COSC 202 or COSC 242
RP COSC 201 and COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 341 Theory of Computing

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (MATH 130 or MATH 140) (MATH 160 or MATH 170 prior to 2022)
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 342 Visual Computing: Graphics and Vision

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An introduction to image processing, computer graphics, and computer vision. Topics covered include image representation, algorithms to interpret image data, and rendering for realistic and real-time computer graphics.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (MATH 130 or MATH 140)
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.

P COSC 201 or COSC 242
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.

P COSC 203 or COSC 242
R COSC 444
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 345 Software Engineering

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.

P One of COSC 202, 242, INFO 201
RP COSC 203 or INFO 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The fundamental principles and technologies used to build cloud computing platforms and applications hosted in the cloud.

P ((COSC 202 or INFO 201) and (COSC 203 or INFO 202)) or COSC 242
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 360 Computer Game Design

SS	0.15 EFTS	DL	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual design, and interactive storytelling.

P COSC 202 or COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 385 Research Project

ES, FY, SS	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
------------	-----------	--------	-----------

An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Particularly beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in Computer Science.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (COSC 202 or COSC 241)
RP COSC 203 and COSC 204
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Enrolments for this paper require departmental permission.

Criminology

CRIM 101 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime, deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.

R SOCI 103
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.

P SOCI 103 or 108 points
R SOCI 206
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 202 Theories of Justice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
R POLS 202
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 203 Decolonising Criminology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores Indigenous perspectives on justice, impacts of settler-colonial control on crime and victimisation and postcolonial theory in criminology.

P 18 100-level CRIM, MAOR, PACI or INDS points or 54 points
R CRIM 303, INDS 203, INDS 303
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 209 Critical Victimology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or SOCI 103 or CRIM 101 or 54 points
R CRIM 309, GEND 209, GEND 309
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 210 Gender Crime and Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P 18 100-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 points
R CRIM 310, GEND 210, GEND 310
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 214 Power, Equality and Social Harm

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores power, inequality, crime and social harm. Focuses on harms of the powerful: police brutality, environmental, state and state-corporate crime and state terrorism.

P 18 100-level CRIM or SOCI points or 54 points
R CRIM 314
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 225 Crime and the Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
What does it mean to screen crime? This paper considers 'crime' as an historical, and contemporary, film and media genre which works as a categorical aesthetic, but also to (re)produce particular powerful ideas crime and the criminal.

P One 100-level CRIM or MFCO paper, or 108 Arts points
R MFCO 225
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 236 The Treaty and Social Services

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.

P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
R SOWK 114, SOWX 114, SOWK 236
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 301 Theories of Punishment

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores why we punish and how we justify it. Explores the impacts of systems of punishment and asks key questions about alternative approaches.

P 18 200-level CRIM or SOCI points, or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 303 Decolonising Criminology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores Indigenous perspectives on justice, impacts of settler-colonial control on crime and victimisation and postcolonial theory in criminology.

P 18 200-level CRIM, MAOR, PACI or INDS points or 108 points
R CRIM 203, INDS 203, INDS 303
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 306 Criminal Justice in Context

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Students will learn about criminal justice and social justice workplaces. In-class learning, guest seminars and field trips will explore different work settings and different frameworks for working in the community.

P CRIM 201 and either CRIM 236 or SOWK 236
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 307 Exploring Neurodisability in Health, Welfare and Justice Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neurodisabilities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neurodisability and neurodiversity.

P 18 200-level SOCI or CRIM points or 108 points

CRIM 309 Critical Victimology (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P 18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R CRIM 209, GEND 209, GEND 309

CRIM 310 Gender Crime and Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P 18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R CRIM 210, GEND 210, GEND 310
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 311 Interventions in Sexual Violence

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Exploration of theoretical and empirical work that looks for a solution to the problem of sexual violence. Engagement with and critical evaluation of a variety of prevention approaches.

P 18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI papers
R GEND 311
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with GEND 334 passed in 2016 or 2017.

CRIM 312 Crime, Technology and Social Change

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores the changing relationships between technology, social media, crime and law enforcement practices.

P 18 200-level SOCI or CRIM points or 108 points
R SOCI 312
SC Arts and Music

CRIM 314 Power, Equality and Social Harm

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores power, inequality, crime and social harm. Focuses on harms of the powerful: police brutality, environmental, state and state-corporate crime and state terrorism.

P 18 200-level CRIM or SOCI points or 108 points
R CRIM 214
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with SOCI 404 taken in 2022 and SOCI 304 taken in 2024.

INDS 203 Decolonising Criminology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores Indigenous perspectives on justice, impacts of settler-colonial control on crime and victimisation and postcolonial theory in criminology.

P 18 100-level CRIM, MAOR, PACI or INDS points or 54 points
R INDS 303, CRIM 203, CRIM 303
SC Arts and Music

INDS 303 Decolonising Criminology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores Indigenous perspectives on justice, impacts of settler-colonial control on crime and victimisation and postcolonial theory in criminology.

P 18 200-level CRIM, MAOR, PACI or INDS points or 108 points
R INDS 203, CRIM 203, CRIM 303
SC Arts and Music

D

Dance

DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of the role of dance in popular culture in local and global contexts through integrated theory and choreographic exploration.

SC Arts and Music

DANC 201 Contemporary Dance Fusions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 301
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

DANC 204 Dance for Musical Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.
P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 304, PERF 204, PERF 304
SC Arts and Music

DANC 301 Contemporary Dance Fusions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.
P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 further 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R DANC 201
SC Arts and Music

DANC 304 Dance for Musical Theatre

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.
P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 200-level points in DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA
R DANC 204, PERF 204, PERF 304
SC Arts and Music

DANC 305 Dance in Aotearoa New Zealand

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the repertoire of contemporary dance companies in Aotearoa New Zealand and their choreographic processes in shaping artistic works in relation to storytelling, and place- and identity-making.
P DANC 101 and 18 200-level DANC points
SC Arts and Music

Dental Technology

DTEC 102 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OC 45 points
An introduction to core dental material properties and the manual and digital design and construction of removable appliances. Includes principles of cultural safety and communication.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 111 Fundamental Sciences for Dental Technology

FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Physical and biological properties of materials, and the structure and function of oral tissues, including principles of microbiology and immunology which are relevant to the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 113 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OC 45 points
Introduces understanding of tooth morphology and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. It includes principles of cultural safety and communication for the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 201 Materials Science for Dental Technology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
This paper covers the science underpinning dental materials important for the practice of dental technology, in particular, materials made from metal, ceramic, polymer and glass.
P (CHEM 191, DTEC 101, PHSI 191) or DTEC 111
LT BDentTech

DTEC 202 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 2

FY 0.4167 EFTS OC 50 points
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of removable appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.
P (DTEC 101, DTEC 102, DTEC 103) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 111, DTEC 113)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 203 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 2

FY 0.4167 EFTS OC 50 points
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of fixed appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.
P (DTEC 101, DTEC 102, DTEC 103) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 111, DTEC 113)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 303 Professional Practice

FY 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points
Legal responsibilities, ethics, professional associations and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including experiential learning from a community outplacement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.
P DTEC 201, DTEC 202, DTEC 203 or prior to 2024, (DTEC 201, DTEC 202, DTEC 203, DTEC 204) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, MART 205)
LT BDentTech

DTEC 311 Applied Research for Dental Technology

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces the principles and methodology of research in dental technology.
P (DTEC 101 or DTEC 111) and DTEC 201
LT BDentTech

DTEC 312 Integrated 3D and Digital Prosthetics

FY 0.75 EFTS OC 90 points
Design and construction of comprehensive dental prostheses using manual and digital technologies.
P DTEC 102, DTEC 202, DTEC 203
LT BDentTech

Dentistry

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1

FY 0.3167 EFTS OC 40 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
LT BDS

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1

FY 0.5146 EFTS OC 65 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
LT BDS

DENT 263 Dental Epidemiology and Public Health 1

FY 0.1187 EFTS OC 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.
LT BDS

DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2

FY 0.6 EFTS OC 72 points
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.
LT BDS

DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2

FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.
LT BDS

DENT 363 Dental Epidemiology and Public Health 2

S2 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points
Public health issues related to dental diseases. Ageing and oral health. Culture, ethnicity and health, with particular emphasis on Māori oral health.
LT BDS

DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context

N1 0.6 EFTS OC 72 points
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.
R DENT 361, DENT 362, DENT 363
LT BDS

Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3

FY 0.75 EFTS OC 90 points
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.
LT BDS

DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.
LT BDS

DENT 463 Dental Epidemiology and Public Health 3

S2 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.
LT BDS

DENT 531 The Dentist and Patient Care

FY 0.7167 EFTS OC 86 points
Contemporary evidence-based approach to clinical general dentistry involving delivery of culturally safe general dental practice to individuals and the community.
LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 533 The Dentist in the Community

FY 0.1333 EFTS OC 16 points
Public health practice involving health promotion, and collaboration in community health settings, culture, ethnicity and health.
LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Research analysis. Completion of a research project and presentation of a research report.
R DENT 560
LT BDS
L Dunedin, Auckland

Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment

S2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
LT BOH

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease

S1 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
LT BOH

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics

S1 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
LT BOH

Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice

FY 0.475 EFTS OC 57 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology

S1 0.1167 EFTS OC, DL 14 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.

LT BOH, PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care)

Note: The distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care) programme, or to registered oral health practitioners.

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1

FY 0.2917 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
LT BOH

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2

FY 0.2917 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.
LT BOH

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion

S1 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
LT BOH

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1

FY 0.375 EFTS OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2

FY 0.375 EFTS OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research

FY 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
LT BOH

DEOH 331 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 3

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Contemporary evidence-based dental therapy and dental hygiene clinical practice involving delivery of dental care to an individual and the community.

Digital Humanities

DHUM 101 Socially Responsible Computing

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ethical, social, and environmental impact of digital technologies and principles of responsible computing.
SC Arts and Music, Science, Commerce

DHUM 201 Digital Humanities: Method and Critique

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to 'digital humanities', understood as the application of computational methods for scholarly practice along with critical reflection on the technological transformations of both the humanities and humans.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

DHUM 303 When Machines Decide

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Understanding social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, contr data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.

P One 200-level paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

DHUM 403 When Machines Decide

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Analysis of social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, contr data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.

Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 37).

E

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Your introduction to planet Earth, inside and out. The origin of our Earth, oceans, mountains, and climate change: it's all connected. Field trips including a research cruise.

SC Science

Note: EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology or Marine Science as their major subject. It is also required for a Marine Science minor, and strongly recommended for a Geology minor.

EAOS 121 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Science

Ecology

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Species and population ecology; patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.

R BIOL 114
SC Science

ECOL 211 Community Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.

P ECOL 111
SC Science

Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.

ECOL 212 Ecology in the Real World

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Putting ecology into practice: approaches in applied ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design.

P ECOL 111, ECOL 211
SC Science

ECOL 313 Field Ecology

N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.

P ECOL 211, ECOL 212 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
SC Science

Notes: (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester in early February. (iii) International students need be on campus by January 31, 2026 to complete pre field trip inductions.

ECOL 314 Pacific Field Ecology

N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The techniques of field ecology in the Pacific; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; cultural engagement and traditional ecological knowledge in the Pacific.

P ECOL 211, ECOL 212 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
SC Science

Notes: (i) This paper is intended for third-year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) This paper will include a compulsory field trip based in the Pacific held prior to the beginning of semester 1. (iii) Applications for ECOL 314 are due directly to the Programme Co-ordinator by the end of July in the preceding year.

ECOL 321 Ecology of Species Introductions and Invasions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Develops understanding of ecosystem changes resulting from accidental or planned species introductions, natural invasions, species removals, and reintroductions.

P ECOL 211, and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

Economics

ECON 112 Principles of Macroeconomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to analysing the economy as a whole. Topics include the determination of national income, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and the exchange rate, as well as monetary and fiscal policy.

PC One of BSNS 104, 113 or PTWY 111
R ECON 102, ECON 212, MANV 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Notes: (i) Students with appropriate NCEA results may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. (ii) Students who have been exempted from BSNS 113 on the basis on appropriate NCEA results should request Special Permission to add ECON 112.

ECON 201 Microeconomics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.

P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ECON 202 Macroeconomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.
P One of (BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111) and ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 206 The World Economy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of the world economy, and economic thought, in historical context. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 207 Environmental Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems associated with the use of depletable and renewable resources; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111
R PLAN 414
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) or STAT 110
R FINC 203, STAT 210, STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.
P One of (BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111) and one of (FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 130 or MATH 140)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301 Labour Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302 International Trade

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, inequality, poverty, education and population growth.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 308 Public Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.
P ECON 202
PC ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 318 Behavioural Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
People often make economic decisions that violate the standard assumptions of rationality and self-interest. This paper explores theories of such behaviour that incorporate evidence from psychology and other behavioural sciences.
P 18 200-level ECON points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 351 passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.

ECON 319 Game Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines strategic decision making with interacting decision makers. Topics include strategic form games, extensive form games, repeated games, games with incomplete information and evolutionary game theory.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 350 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.
P ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375 Econometrics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.
P (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or MATH 140) and (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.
P ECON 202 and (ECON 270 or ECON 271)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 377 Mathematical Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The mathematical tools and concepts used in advanced economic theory. Integrates mathematics and economics to highlight the insights mathematics can bring to economic analysis.
P ECON 202 and ECON 271
R ECON 270 and ECON 370
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Education

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.
P EDCR 101
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 131 English and Mathematics 1

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics and statistics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics and statistics understanding.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 133 Health and Physical Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces the aims, philosophy and content of health and physical education. Examines effective pedagogies and resources required for critical thinking and action through learning, curriculum sequences and practical experiences.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 135 Introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and Social Sciences

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and the learning area of the Social Sciences.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 152 He Kākano Noaiho, Ngā Reo

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of kaupapa Māori education, second language acquisition, and develops a working knowledge of Te Aho Arataki Marau mōte Ako i Te Reo Māori – Kura Auraki.
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 155 Whakatakinga Marautanga me Tikanga ā Iwi

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa and The New Zealand Curriculum. Develops the structure, purpose, and working knowledge of Ngā Reo and Social Sciences within these documents.
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 202 People Under Three

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) and EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDPR 101
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 203 Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga is the awakening of bicultural curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with Te Whāriki.
P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202
C MAOR 110
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: (i) Early Childhood Education students only. (ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal corequisite.

EDCR 220 Te Ohoka Ake

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Te Ohoka Ake explores what it means to apply te Tiriti partnership and knowledge of te ao, kā tikaka me kā reo Māori to curriculum knowledge and pedagogy. Students develop understanding of Tiriti-based practice consistent with Te Mātaiaho and Te Whāriki.
P (18 EDUC points), (EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202) or EDCR 135
PC (EDCR 201 or EDPR 231) and MAOR 110
R EDCR 203, EDCR 236
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) Early Childhood Education and Primary Education students only. (ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal corequisite.

EDCR 231 English and Mathematics 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores approaches to learning and teaching English, and mathematics and statistics. Explores effective pedagogies that reflect the aims and approaches of English, and mathematics and statistics in The New Zealand Curriculum.
P EDCR 131
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only

EDCR 232 Science and Technology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to science and technology education curricula, focusing on learning for Years 1-8.
P EDPR 131 or EDPR 151
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only

EDCR 233 Visual Arts and Music

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the Music and the Visual Arts learning areas of The New Zealand Curriculum.
P EDPR 131
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 235 Dance and Drama

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to drama and dance in The Arts curriculum subject area.
P EDPR 131 or EDPR 151
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 252 Te Pupuke

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explore Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (2008) front end and contributing marau; the philosophical framework Te Aho Matua; and whānau, hapā and iwi involvement in the education achievement of Māori ākonga.
P EDCR 152
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Notes: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 254 Toi Ataata, Toi Pūoro

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Visual Arts/Toi Ataata and Music/Toi Pūoro areas in The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.
P EDPR 151
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to 'live' the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 201, EDCR 202 and EDPR 201
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.
P EDCR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 331 English and Mathematics 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores practical implementation of the primary mathematics and statistics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory while building on their mathematical content knowledge.
P EDCR 231
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 332 Local Curriculum and Integration

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two learning areas selected (from EDCR 133, 135, 232, 233 or 235). Broadly examines curriculum development and design through the analysis of current educational initiatives and approaches to school-wide curriculum implementation.

P EDCR 133, EDCR 135, EDCR 232, EDCR 233, EDCR 235
C EDPR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 334 English and Mathematics 4

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores practical implementation of the primary English, and mathematics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory whilst building on their English and mathematical content knowledge.
P EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.
P EDCR 232, EDCR 252, EDCR 254
C EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDGD 310 Understanding Education in Aotearoa New Zealand

N1 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
Students will develop an in-depth understanding of the education system in Aotearoa, learning theories, and socially just, inclusive pedagogies.
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDGD 311 Mātauraka ki Mua

N1 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
Students will explore the philosophical underpinnings of Māori pedagogies and learn to apply them to teaching across the curriculum.
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDGD 320 Primary Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDGD 321 Primary Curriculum 2

N1 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.
PC EDGD 320
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDGD 322 Primary Professional Experience 1

N1 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
Design evidence informed learning experiences and use responsive adaptive teaching strategies for the primary classroom that foster a learning focused culture and professional relationships.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

EDGD 323 Primary Professional Experience 2

N1 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
Independently design, evaluate, and assess learning experiences for the primary classroom using a range of responsive adaptive teaching strategies that foster a learning focused culture and professional relationships.
PC EDGD 322
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDGD 330 Secondary Curriculum 1

N1 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
Engaging with specified curriculum areas and developing curriculum knowledge and teaching approaches that are educationally impactful.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDGD 331 Secondary Curriculum 2

N1 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and educationally impactful teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.
PC EDGD 330
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDGD 332 Secondary Professional Experience 1

N1 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
Design evidence informed learning experiences and use responsive adaptive teaching strategies for the secondary classroom that foster a learning focused culture and professional relationships.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDGD 333 Secondary Professional Experience 2

N1 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
Independently design, evaluate, and assess learning experiences for the secondary classroom using a range of responsive adaptive teaching strategies that foster a learning focused culture and professional relationships.
PC EDGD 332
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Secondary Education students only.

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 131 Te Wewu

N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession; and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 151 Te Mōhiotanga

N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession, and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.
P EDCR 101, EDCR 102 and EDPR 101
PC EDCR 201 and EDCR 202
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family/whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDPR 102
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 231 Te Aka and Learning Languages

N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
In preparation for practicum experiences an exploration of: learning languages, inclusive education, culturally informed pedagogical practices, principles and issues relating to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori and positive behaviour for learning.
P EDPR 131
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 240 Engaging in Teaching

S1 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points
An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
C EDUC 240
Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga - Professional Studies and Practice 2

N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Experience of increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. Expansion of knowledge, understanding and integration of a range of Māori contexts and an examination of cultural diversity.
P EDPR 151
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 201, EDPR 201
PC EDCR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 4

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDPR 301
PC EDPR 303
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDPR 202, EDPR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga 1

N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines approaches to integration of te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.
PC EDPR 231 and EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Te Puāwaitanga 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Students explore, challenge and integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.
P EDPR 331 or EDPR 351
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 351 Te Māramatanga

N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines approaches to integration of te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.
PC EDCR 331, EDPR 251
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDSU 110 Children in Action

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.
R EDUO 167, EDUO 266
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.
R EDUO 111
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 101 Education and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 102 Human Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.

SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.

SC Arts and Music

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.

P (EDUC 101 or EDUC 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 251 Education in Aotearoa New Zealand: Policy and Te Tiriti o Waitangi Issues

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.

P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
R EDUX 251
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 252 How People Learn

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.

P (EDUC 101 or EDUC 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.

P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 259 Educating Global Citizens for the 21st Century

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.

P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 307 Child Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 308 Future-Focused Literacies

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical, socio-cultural view of literacy theories, practices and policies with implications for all educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or SOCI paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the histories of children and young people focusing on the modern era. The approach is thematic and comparative, examining both Western and non-Western settings, including societies such as New Zealand.

P One 200-level EDUC paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2014 or 2015.

EDUC 313 Equity in Education

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Focuses on theoretical and practical understandings of equity, social justice and rights, and of their enactment through inclusive pedagogies, to enable teachers to teach all students competently and respectfully.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.

P (EDUC 101 or one 100-level GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper) and (one 200-level EDUC, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper)
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 321 Educational Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.

P EDUC 102 and one 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2005-2012.

EDUC 331 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P One 200-level EDUC paper or equivalent as approved by the Dean of the College of Education
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper
R EDUC 407, EDUX 351 and EDUX 407
SC Arts and Music

English

ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, digital media and marketing.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Master the basics of writing clearly, persuasively, and powerfully across academic and professional contexts.

SC Arts and Music, Science

ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Influence people and captivate colleagues: master the basics of speaking persuasively, listening actively, reading critically, and writing powerfully.

R ENGL 126, LING 121
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 132 World Literature, Global Challenges

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to literary engagements with key issues and challenges that shape modern life. Through studying texts from across the world students address literature's role in imagining and shaping solutions.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.
P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
R ENGL 391
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Reading for Writers

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of style and techniques of literary writers, with practical exercises in creative imitation and adaptation.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 222 Literature and Activism: The Art of Protest

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores how contemporary literature from Aotearoa, the US, and beyond engages with and in protest over important social and political issues, including racism, colonialism, environmental destruction, and gender violence.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 223 Fantasy and the Imagination

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (Excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
R ENGL 323
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace.
P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENGL 230 Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media

S2 0.15 EFTS DL, OC 18 points
Develops the ability to design and write creative narratives for games and interactive media.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited with ENGL 251 taken in 2022, 2023, 2024

ENGL 233 Literary Theory: From Marxism to Ecocriticism

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines key literary texts in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including affect theory; History of Emotions; Marxism; Postcolonialism; and cognitive approaches to literary study.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, ENGL 126, ENGL 128) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.
P 54 100-level points
R ENGL 341
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand literature, focusing on the kinds of historical and contemporary connections New Zealand has to other regions, histories and cultures.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 251 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P 36 points

ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to medieval literature including Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Dante's Inferno, Malory's Le Morte D'Arthur, Norse stories of Thor and Loki, The Arabian Nights. With hands-on quill making, calligraphy, and bookmaking.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 277 Public Prose: Feature Writing, Creative Nonfiction

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshoping and the reading and analysis of important non-fictional works.
P One 100-level ENGL paper or 36 points
R ENGL 227, ENGL 327, ENGL 377
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction

S1 0.15 EFTS OC DL 18 points
Modernist Fiction came to break the rules, to make it new, to rewrite fiction for a changing world. This course explores the ways modernist writers from across the world experimented with radical ways of telling stories.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

ENGL 319 Poetic Revolt from Soho to Social Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores how twentieth and twenty-first-century writers have challenged the boundaries of poetry, literature, and the arts and how this poetic revolt relates to wider social, cultural, and technological change.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

ENGL 320 Creative Writing: Crafting Voices

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced creative writing workshop focused on craft, voice, and form, where students develop and experiment with various techniques of poetry and fiction.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
RP ENGL 217 or ENGL 220
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 323 Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 223
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 335 Romantics, Revolutionaries, and the Imagination

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explore how revolution and social change, from women's rights to the battle against slavery, shaped writers of the Romantic era (1780-1837), including William Blake, Jane Austen, and John Keats.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 339 Māori and Pacific Literature

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of literature in English by Māori and Pacific writers, ranging from postcolonial texts to indigenous futurisms.
P 18 200-level ARTS points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's 'Ulysses' inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 240
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 341 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 241
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 342 Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, interactive fictions, multi-user discourses, and story-driven games.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 252 passed in 2010 or ENGL 352 passed between 2010-2014.

ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 353 Reading Minds: Literature and Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Focuses on the psychological dimensions of prominent literary texts. Canvasses the complex relationship between literature and psychology from a broad range of perspectives.
P One 200-level ENGL paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 354 Monsters and Monstrosity in Medieval Literature
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Medieval societies frequently created their sense of cultural identity by designating parts of it as monstrous. The paper examines literature about beasts, demons, fairies, women, and werewolves.
 P 18 200-level ENGL points
 SC Arts and Music

ENGL 377 Public Prose: Feature Writing, Creative Nonfiction
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshoping and the reading and analysis of important non-fictional works.
 P One 200-level paper
 R ENGL 227, ENGL 277, ENGL 327
 SC Arts and Music

ENGL 391 Poetry and Music
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance. This 300-level version of the paper involves advanced engagement with relevant research.
 P One 200-level ENGL or MUSI paper
 R ENGL 219
 SC Arts and Music

English and Linguistics
 (single major subject)
 See Arts programme requirements (page 21).

Entrepreneurship

ENTR 111 Responsible Entrepreneurship
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Learn the importance of incorporating ethical, sustainable, inclusive, and indigenous values and mindsets in your entrepreneurial thinking and the opportunities this creates in new venture development.
 R ENTR 101
 SC Commerce

ENTR 112 Business Model Development and Innovation
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Work on business design and testing through ideation, prototyping, assessment and iteration. Learn about the process of finding a valuable, profitable, and scalable business model for your ideas.
 R ENTR 102, MANT 303
 SC Commerce

ENTR 211 Entrepreneurial Capital and Valuation
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Learn to identify and select appropriate capital to fund existing and new ventures and develop a broader understanding of entrepreneurial capital through the evaluation of social and financial capital performance.
 P ENTR 101 or 111
 R ENTR 201, MANT 303
 SC Commerce

ENTR 212 Sustainable Entrepreneurship in Practice
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Learn from current theory and the practical experiences of socially and environmentally minded entrepreneurs to gain insight into how organisations can contribute to solving complex grand global challenge.
 P ENTR 102 or 112
 R ENTR 202
 SC Commerce

ENTR 311 Technological Innovation and Entrepreneurship
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A technological innovation-driven entrepreneurship paper for individuals who aspire to build a career either in innovation-focused organisations, start-ups, or those with a keen interest in the entrepreneurial ecosystem.
 R MANT 301
 P One of (MANT 251 or ENTR 201 or ENTR 211) and 18 further 200-level points
 SC Commerce

ENTR 312 New Venture Creation Strategy
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Research a new product or venture idea, search for a valuable, profitable and scalable business model for your idea, develop and present a go-to-market strategy for launching your venture.
 P ENTR 202 or 212
 R MANT 303
 SC Commerce

Environment and Society

ENVI 111 Environment, Society and Sustainability
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the origin and dimensions of sustainability. Provides interdisciplinary perspectives on environmental degradation, hazards, climate change, energy, and biodiversity loss. Explores environmental management, economic and political responses.
 SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 211 Environmental Change and Sustainability in Aotearoa
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Interdisciplinary and historical perspectives of natural and human-induced environmental change in Aotearoa New Zealand. Demonstrates how past actions and ongoing colonial legacies shape present sustainability and environmental management challenges.
 P 54 points
 SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 311 Environmental Sustainability: Science, Society and Practice
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A critical examination of contemporary global and local environmental issues through scientific, social, political and cultural perspectives, with a focus on applied approaches to environmental sustainability.
 P ENVI 111 or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The scientific basis for, impacts of, and law and policy responses to climate change.
 P ENVI 111 or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Environmental Management
 See minor subject requirements (page 52).

European Studies

EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
 P 36 points at 100-level or above
 R COML 201, EURO 302
 SC Arts and Music

EURO 205 Exploring Identities in Francophone and Hispanophone Worlds
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The study of the role of popular culture in shaping and reflecting identities within Francophone and Hispanophone societies, focusing on music, film, art, and media to understand cultural dynamics.
 P 72 points at 100-level
 R EURO 305
 SC Arts and Music

EURO 302 The Culture of the European City
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
 P 36 points at 200-level or above
 R COML 201, EURO 202
 SC Arts and Music

EURO 305 Exploring Identities in Francophone and Hispanophone Worlds
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Advanced study of the role of popular culture in shaping and reflecting identities within Francophone and Hispanophone societies, focusing on music, film, art, and media to understand cultural dynamics.
 P 108 points at 200-level
 R EURO 205
 SC Arts and Music

Exercise and Sport Science
 See Science programme requirements (page 41) and minor subject requirements (page 52).

F

Film and Media Studies
 See Arts programme requirements (page 21) and minor subject requirements (page 52).

Finance

FINC 102 Mathematical Foundations for Finance
 ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The foundational mathematical techniques (algebra, matrices, and calculus) required in understanding finance with an emphasis on applications (time value of money, portfolio optimization, and derivative securities).
 R MATH 102 or MATH 160
 SC Commerce

FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
 ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Theory of financial asset valuation and selection. The valuation of financial securities. Portfolio management.
 P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), one of (BSNS 108, BSNS 114 or PTWY 112) and FINC 102
 SC Commerce

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
 P BSNS 102 or BSNS 112
 PC FINC 102
 R ECON 210, STAT 210, STAT 241
 SC Commerce

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
 *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

FINC 204 Personal Finance

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.

P Any six papers
SC Commerce

FINC 206 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The theory and application of why and how optimal corporate financial decisions are made. Designed to prepare students to develop leadership skills necessary for making value-changing financial decisions that maximise firm value.

P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) and (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115) and (BSNS 108 or BSNS 114)
R ACFI 201, ACCT 213, FINC 201
SC Commerce

FINC 299 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

SC Commerce

FINC 302 Applied Investments

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.

P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 303 Financial Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Use critical and analytical skills to assess the value of listed, private and start-up firms by applying different equity valuation models.

P FINC 202 and (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206)
SC Commerce

FINC 304 Financial Markets and Institutions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.

P One of ACCT 233, ACFI 201, FINC 202, FINC 206
R ACFI 304
SC Commerce

FINC 305 International Financial Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.

P One of ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206
R ACFI 305
SC Commerce

FINC 306 Derivatives

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.

P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 308 Financial Econometrics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Learn econometric techniques and analytical software to study financial markets, the public sector, and private industries (corporates) issues. Topics include modelling and assessing returns, volatility, risk and other related aspects.

P ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241
SC Commerce

FINC 309 Financial Modelling

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.

P FINC 203 and (ACFI 201 or FINC 206)
SC Commerce

FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.

P FINC 202 and (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)
SC Commerce

FINC 320 Sustainable Investing

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces sustainability issues and perspectives in the context of Finance and provides hands on skills for sustainable investing.

P FINC 202
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with FINC 399 passed in 2021 or 2022.

FINC 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

Food Science**FOSC 111 Food in a Changing World**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including global trends in food production for health and well-being, food choice, sensory properties, and issues around food safety and sustainability.

SC Science

FOSC 201 Food Components, Processing and Functionality

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explore food components; analysis of food composition; food ingredients; and principles of food processing; and how these factors impact on food quality and functionality.

P 72 100-level points
SC Science

Note: For students not taking Consumer Food Science or Food Science as a major or minor subject, the prerequisite is (FOSC 111 or CHEM 191) and 36 further 100-level points.

FOSC 202 Food Systems and Quality

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Understanding the physical and biochemical properties of food systems and factors that influence their sustainability, processing, safety, quality, and acceptability.

P One of CELS 191, CELS 199, CHEM 111, CHEM 191, FOSC 111 and 72 further points
SC Science

FOSC 214 Psychology of Food

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores sensory, perceptual, affective, and cognitive factors influencing food-related behaviour and how psychological principles intersect with sensory perception to shape food preferences and choices, and the development of dietary-related issues.

P 72 points
R FOSC 213
SC Science

FOSC 301 Food Chemistry, Structure and Function

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloid and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour.

P FOSC 201 and (CHEM 111 or CHEM 191) and (FOSC 202, FOSC 214 or AGRI 221)
SC Science

FOSC 302 Food Preservation and Processing

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.

P FOSC 201
SC Science

FOSC 304 Food Science Project

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.

P FOSC 201 and two of FOSC 202, FOSC 214, AGRI 211
R FOSC 311
SC Science

FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.

P (STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 72 points at 200-level or higher
SC Science

FOSC 311 Food Product Development

FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.

P Three of (FOSC 201, FOSC 202, FOSC 214 or AGRI 221) and one of (AGRI 101, FOSC 112 or MART 112)
SC Science

Forensic Analytical Science**FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 54 further points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.

P FORS 201
RP GENE 222
SC Science

Forensic Biology**FORB 201 Forensic Biology**

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.

P 54 points
SC Science

French**FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.

R FREN 101, FREN 131 and FREN 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.

R FREN 101, FREN 105 and FREN 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

FREN 132 Introductory French 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced-beginner-level communicative paper for students with some previous knowledge of French.
P FREN 101 or FREN 105 or FREN 131
R FREN 102 or FREN 232 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: May be offered for Summer School pending approval.

FREN 232 Intermediate French

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.
P FREN 102 or FREN 132
R FREN 111 or FREN 211 or FREN 333 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).
P FREN 111 or FREN 232
R FREN 231
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 250 Crossroads in French Cultural Space

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An intermediate-level exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.
P 36 100-level points
R FREN 350
SC Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P FREN 211 or FREN 232
R FREN 311, FREN 331, FREN 334 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 334 Advanced French 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P FREN 333
R FREN 311 or FREN 331 or FREN 335 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 335 Advanced French 3

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 221, FREN 311, FREN 331, FREN 334
R FREN 321, FREN 332, FREN 336
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 336 Advanced French 4

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 221, FREN 311, FREN 331, FREN 335
R FREN 321, FREN 332
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

FREN 341 Topics in French

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
P FREN 211 or 232
SC Arts and Music

FREN 350 Crossroads in French Cultural Space (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.
P 36 200-level points
R FREN 250
SC Arts and Music

Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 37).



Gender Studies

GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.
SC Arts and Music

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.
SC Arts and Music

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.
P One of GEND 101, GEND 102, POLS 101, PHIL 103 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 54 points
R GEND 305
SC Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 54 points
R GEND 306
SC Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.
P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 54 points
R GEND 307
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 208 Governing Bodies

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.
P One of GEND 101, GEND 102, PHIL 103, POLS 101 or 54 points
R GEND 308
SC Arts and Music

GEND 209 Critical Victimology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.
P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or SOCI 103 or CRIM 101 or 54 points
R CRIM 209, CRIM 309, GEND 309
SC Arts and Music

GEND 210 Gender, Crime and Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.
P 18 100-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 points
R CRIM 210, CRIM 310, GEND 310
SC Arts and Music

GEND 234 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

GEND 305 Gender and the Media

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P	18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R	GEND 205
SC	Arts and Music

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P	18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R	GEND 206
SC	Arts and Music

GEND 307 Masculinities

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P	18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R	GEND 207
SC	Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 308 Governing Bodies

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P	One 200-level ANTH, GEND, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper or one of CHTH 231, PHIL 221, PHIL 227, PHIL 228, PHIL 234, PSYC 204
R	GEND 208
SC	Arts and Music

GEND 309 Critical Victimology (Advanced)

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P	18 200-level CRIM, GEND, or SOCI points or 54 points
R	CRIM 209, CRIM 309, GEND 209
SC	Arts and Music

GEND 310 Gender, Crime and Justice

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.

P	18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R	CRIM 210, CRIM 310, GEND 210
SC	Arts and Music

GEND 311 Interventions in Sexual Violence

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Exploration of theoretical and empirical work that looks for a solution to the problem of sexual violence. Engagement with and critical evaluation of a variety of prevention approaches.

P	18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points
R	CRIM 311
SC	Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEND 334 passed in 2016 or 2017.

GEND 334 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

A special topic in Gender Studies.

SC	Arts and Music
----	----------------

Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

Genetics

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.

P	CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points
R	GENE 211
RC	BIOC 221
SC	Science

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.

P	CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP	GENE 221 and BIOC 221
SC	Science

GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.

P	CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP	GENE 221 and BIOC 221
SC	Science

GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Theoretical and molecular population genetics. Evolution of genes and proteins and molecular aspects of biodiversity. Molecular evolutionary genetics of hominids. Molecular phylogenetics and phylogeography. Comparative genomics.

P	Two of GENE 221, GENE 222, ZOOL 222
SC	Science

Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, GENE 222, ZOOL 222.

GENE 313 Medical Genetics

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The genetic basis of human disease states. Techniques and approaches to find disease-causing genetic variants. Chromosomal analysis and its use in the clinic. Mendelian disorders, the genetics of complex common diseases (including cancer) and gene-environment interactions. Public Health and human genetics including ethical considerations. Genetic counselling.

P	GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223
SC	Science

Notes: (i) In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-GENE 223. (ii) This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.

GENE 314 Developmental Genetics

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Genetics and epigenetics of development and human disease. Developmental gene regulation. Developmental genetics of plants. Morphogenesis, regeneration and stem cells.

P	GENE 223 and (GENE 221 or GENE 222)
SC	Science

Note: This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.

GENE 315 Genomes

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Genome content and genetic elements within genomes. Genome variation and its effects within and between species. How genomes influence phenotype. Bioinformatic methods used for analysis of genomes.

P	Two of BIOC 221, GENE 221, GENE 222
R	GENE 311
SC	Science

Notes: (i) GENE 222, BIOC 221 strongly recommended. (ii) In approved cases another paper from the Science schedule may be substituted for one of these papers.

GENE 360 Extension Topics and Research Skills

FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	18 points
----	-----------	------------	-----------

Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.

P	GENE 221, 222, 223
CR	Three of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315
SC	Science

Geography

GEOG 101 Physical Geography

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.

SC	Arts and Music, Science
----	-------------------------

GEOG 102 Geographies of Sustainable Futures

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Investigates social dimensions of sustainability through concepts including scale (local to global); place and time (past, present, future). Explores inequality, urbanisation, development and how to create just and sustainable futures.

SC	Arts and Music, Science
----	-------------------------

GEOG 201 Field Research Methods

FY	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
----	-----------	--------	-----------

An introduction to research methods in Physical Geography and Environmental Science.

P	GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
R	GEOG 290
SC	Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 210 Social Geography

NO(2028)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----------	-----------	----	-----------

Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

P	GEOG 102 or 108 points
R	GEOG 381
SC	Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P	GEOG 102 or 108 points
R	GEOG 382
SC	Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 214 Geographies of Global Economic Change

NO(2028)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----------	-----------	----	-----------

An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.

P	GEOG 102 or 108 points
R	GEOG 374
SC	Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 215 Envisioning Sustainable Cities

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An examination of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.

P	GEOG 102 or 108 points
R	GEOG 384
SC	Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 216 Environmental Management: Principles and Values

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Introduction to the principles and values that shape environmental management approaches from a geographic perspective.

P	GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC	Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.

P	GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC	Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 228 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 328
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 276 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 376
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.

GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 378
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 280 Engaging with People and Place Through Social Science Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Provides experience working with communities to research local sustainability challenges and solutions. Develops transferable skills in ethics, qualitative and quantitative data collection and analysis, communication, and collaboration and creative problem-solving.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 388
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101
R GEOG 389
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 390
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A review of the development of landscapes in the South Island of New Zealand.
Notes: (i) This paper is available only to international students. (ii) Every student must have previously passed 36 points (or the equivalent at an overseas institution). (iii) The commencement date for this paper is 1 June (students will not necessarily be in New Zealand but must complete prescribed preparatory reading before the commencement of formal classes on 27 June). (iv) All work must be submitted for assessment no later than 31 August.

GEOG 286 Climatology

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 392
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 393
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 394
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 289 Geomorphology

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 395
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 398
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 399
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 301 Field Research Studies

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Design, conduct and report on a group-based research project in Physical Geography or Environmental Science.
P GEOG 201 (or GEOG 290 prior to 2023)
R GEOG 380 (passed prior to 2023)
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 328 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 228
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 374 Geographies of Global Economic Change

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 214
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.
P GEOG 280 or 108 points of which at least 18 points must be at 200-level
R GEOG 276
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.

GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 278
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.
P GEOG 280
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 381 Social Geography

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 210
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 384 Envisioning Sustainable Cities

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An evaluation of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative critical analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 215
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
**Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 282
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101 and 36 further GEOG or GEOL points
R GEOG 283
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 284
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 392 Climatology

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 286
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 287
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 288
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 395 Geomorphology

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 289
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 397 Environmental Management: Policy and Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand.
P 54 GEOG points or 180 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 298
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P 54 GEOG points or 72 points from Science Schedule C or higher
R GEOG 299
SC Arts and Music, Science

Geology

GEOG 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Discover Earth's past, explore its present, and help shape the future; learn about dynamic processes that shape our planet. Field trips around local Zealandia - Earth's youngest, most active continent.
SC Science

GEOG 221 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P (GEOG 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOS 111 or EAOS 111)
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOG 251 Minerals and Rocks

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The structure, chemistry and properties of minerals. Describing and identifying minerals and rocks in hand specimen and the optical microscope. Using observations of minerals and rocks to understand Earth processes.
P GEOL 112
PC EAOS 111
SC Science

GEOG 252 Field Studies and NZ Geology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
PC EAOS 111 or EAOS 111
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOG 261 Geophysics

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetism and electromagnetics.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHSI and/or SURV papers
R GEOL 361
SC Science

GEOG 262 Geochemistry

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.
P 90 points including GEOL 112 and/or EAOS 111 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers
R GEOL 362
SC Science

GEOG 263 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers
R GEOL 363
SC Science

GEOG 264 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 364
SC Science

GEOG 265 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunami, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers
R GEOL 365
SC Science

GEOG 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOLOG and/or MARI papers
R GEOL 372
SC Science

GEOG 273 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers
R GEOL 373
SC Science

GEOG 274 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 374
SC Science

GEOG 275 Rock Deformation

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 112
R GEOL 376
SC Science

GEOG 276 Geological Resources and Sustainability

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 375
SC Science

GEOG 302 Independent Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Completion of an independent geoscience research project.
P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 304
SC Science

Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOG 302 instead of GEOG 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 304 Accelerated Independent Project

ES	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
Completion of an independent geoscience research project			
P	72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252		
PC	GEOL 344		
R	GEOL 302		
SC	Science		

Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOL 302 instead of GEOL 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 321 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year			
P	GEOL 251, GEOL 252		
PC	GEOL 344		
R	GEOL 302		
SC	Science		

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 341 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year			
P	GEOL 251, GEOL 252		
SC	Science		

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies

N1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry			
P	72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252		
SC	Science		

GEOL 353 Earth Evolution and Plate Tectonics

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Study planetary differentiation, composition and tectonic processes to learn how Earth has evolved from the formation of the Solar System to modern-day plate tectonics.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEO112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
SC	Science		

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 361 Geophysics

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetism and electromagnetics.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHS1 and/or SURV papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 261		
SC	Science		

GEOL 362 Geochemistry

NO(2028)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 262		
SC	Science		

GEOL 363 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 263		
SC	Science		

GEOL 364 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia

NO2028	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200 level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 264		
SC	Science		

GEOL 365 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond

NO(2028)	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunami, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 265		
SC	Science		

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 272		
SC	Science		

GEOL 373 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 273		
SC	Science		

GEOL 374 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 274		
SC	Science		

GEOL 375 Rock Deformation

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 275		
SC	Science		

GEOL 376 Geological Resources and Sustainability

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.			
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C		
R	GEOL 276		
SC	Science		

German

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.			
P	GERM 114 or GERM 231		
R	GERM 201 or GERM 334 or any other more advanced German language paper		
SC	Arts and Music		

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 334 Advanced German 1

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.			
P	GERM 201 or 331		
R	GERM 301, GERM 332 and GERM 335 or any other more advanced German language paper		
SC	Arts and Music		

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 335 Advanced German 2

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.			
P	GERM 334		
R	GERM 301 and GERM 332		
SC	Arts and Music		

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 341 Topics in German

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
P	GERM 201 or 331		
SC	Arts and Music		

Global Studies

GLBL 110 Mapping our Interconnected World: An Introduction to Global Studies

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
What does it mean to be a "global citizen"? Gain the cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspectives required to face the challenges of globalisation and contribute to an inclusive, equitable, and sustainable world.			

GLBL 201 Cultures of the Environment

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
A critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.			
P	36 points		
R	GLBL 301		
SC	Arts and Music		

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

GLBL 202 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A cross-cultural journey into storytelling – human and AI, oral and written, real and imaginary, personal and political – in today’s digital world.
 P 36 points
 R GLBL 302
 SC Arts and Music

GLBL 211 Global China
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This paper examines the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.
 P 36 points
 R GLBL 311
 SC Arts and Music
 Note: May not be credited with ASIA 202 taken in 2016-2019.

GLBL 301 Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An advanced critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.
 P 72 points
 R GLBL 201
 SC Arts and Music

GLBL 302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A cross-cultural journey into storytelling—human and AI, oral and written, real and imaginary, personal and political—in today’s digital world.
 P 72 Points
 R GLBL 202
 SC Arts and Music

GLBL 303 Applied Research Project
 ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 An applied research project to be developed in line with the students’ selected pathways in their Global Studies programme.
 P GLBL 201 or GLBL 202
 SC Arts and Music

GLBL 311 Global China (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This paper offers an advanced exploration into the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.
 P 18 200-level CHIN or ANTH points
 R GLBL 211
 SC Arts and Music
 Note: May not be credited with ASIA 302 taken in 2016-2019.

Greek

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
 SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A continuation of GREK111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.
 P GREK 111
 SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.
 P GREK 112
 SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, D, DPL 18 points
 A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.
 P GREK 211
 SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
 P GREK 212
 SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
 P GREK 212
 SC Arts and Music

H

Hebrew

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.
 R HEBX 131
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A continuation of HEBR131, including the translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.
 P HEBR 131 or HEBX 131
 R HEBX 132
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

History

HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An exploration of the twentieth century’s wars and revolutions, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing a secure historical basis for understanding today’s complex globalised world.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 New Zealand history in a global perspective: the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and its place in the world.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 123 Revolutions
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination of the ways in which revolutions have transformed the world.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 206 An Introduction to Pacific History
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Surveys key forces of change in the Pacific world, from first human settlement to the nuclear age.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 taken in 2021 and 2022.

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 216 Tyrants and Traitors: Britain and France, 1100-1800
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination of treason and tyranny as a prism for understanding the making of the modern state.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 220 Unsettling National Myths in Settler States
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This paper critically examines myths of nationhood in settler colonial countries including the United States, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand..
 P One 100-level HIST paper
 R HIST 320
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music
 Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music
 Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.

HIST 229 Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789-1914
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural and religious context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 108 points
 R HIST 333
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 231 Special Topic: Healers, Helpers or Horrors? Medicine and Health in New Zealand
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An interdisciplinary examination of changing understandings and priorities of health and medicine in the New Zealand context.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 How the idea of 'reputation' changed between 1800 and 2000, and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2010, 2013 and 2015.

HIST 241 War and the Modern World
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Through a series of case studies we explore how war has transformed the modern world. Themes include imperialism and colonial wars, war and nationalism, genocide, and war and memory.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 242 Histories of Crime and Punishment
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Examines the development of crime and punishment in order to explore the emergence of modern states.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 244 New Zealand Society and Religion
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 R HIST 308
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 245 Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A survey of global migrations from the transatlantic slave trade to 21st-century refugees.
 P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 246 Activist Histories: Contesting Settler Colonialism
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A global history of Indigenous challenges to settler colonialism from the nineteenth century to the present New Zealand from the nineteenth century to the present.
 P One 100-level HIST paper, or MAOR 102, or 54 points
 R HIST 346
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 303 Modern India
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The history of modern India from 1750 to 2000 with a focus on the changing patterns of social, cultural and political life.
 P 36 200-level points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.
 P 36 200-level points
 R HIST 244
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 318 Australia since 1788: Boundaries of Belonging
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A cultural and political history of community formation and exclusion in Australia since 1788.
 P 36 200-level points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 331 taken in 2021, 2022, 2023.

HIST 320 Unsettling National Myths in Settler States
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This paper critically examines myths of nationhood in settler colonial countries including the United States, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand.
 P 36 200-level points
 R HIST 220
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 325 Modern Italy
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
 P 36 200-level points
 SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 327 Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The representation of nineteenth- and twentieth-century Māori leaders through popular culture, including biography, autobiography, novels and other media.
 P 36 200-level points
 SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.
 P 36 200-level points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 331 Special Topic
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Topics change year to year.
 P 36 200-level points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 333 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.
 P 36 200-level points
 R HIST 230
 SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with HIST 230 when taken with the same content.

HIST 341 Patriotism: From Joan of Arc to Kamikaze
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Why die for one's country? An historical exploration of patriotism (love of country) from its late medieval European origins to early twentieth-century reception in East Asia.
 P 36 200-level points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 346 Indigenous Activist Histories: Contesting Settler Colonialism
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A global history of Indigenous challenges to settler colonialism from the nineteenth century to the present.
 P 36 200-level points
 R HIST 246
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 347 Empires Strike Back: A Global History of Decolonization
 NO(2029) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A global history of decolonisation in the twentieth century. The paper focusses on questions of agency, power and violence in historical perspective.
 P 18 200-level points
 R HIST 247
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 348 Origins of Modern Scotland
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An overview of the development of the modern Scottish nation since 1688.
 P 36 200-level points
 R HIST 228
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 353 Practising History
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.
 P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV or HIST points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Human Body Systems

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body, and to biostatistics.
 R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, PHSE 191, PHSL 101, PTWY 131
 SC Science

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the structure and function of the human integumentary (skin), cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems.
 P HUBS 191 or PTWY 131
 R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, PHSE 192, PHSL 101
 SC Science

Human Nutrition

HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition
 ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Basic understanding of key nutritional concepts and the importance of evidence-based nutrition for individual and population health.
 R HUNT 233
 SC Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
 *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

HUNT 241 Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Study of the biological basis of nutrition and the mechanisms by which diet can influence health. Includes a solid understanding of macro- and micronutrients with a specific emphasis on requirements for human health.			
P	BIOC 192 and CHEM 191 and (HUBS 191 and HUBS 192) or (HUBS 192 and PTWY 131) or (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101)		
PC	HUNT 141		
R	BIOC 230, HUNT 221		
SC	Science		

HUNT 242 Nutritional Assessment

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Examines the principles and methods used in nutritional assessment in research, public health and clinical settings. Dietary, anthropometric, biochemical and clinical techniques will form the foundation of the paper.			
P	HUNT 141 and 36 points		
R	HUNT 202, HUNT 222		
SC	Science		

HUNT 243 Lifecycle Nutrition

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Examines the nutritional foundations necessary for growth, development and normal functioning in each stage of the lifecycle. Includes the socioeconomic, cultural and physiological factors affecting food intake.			
P	HUNT 141 and 36 points		
R	HUNT 313		
SC	Science		

HUNT 245 Sport and Exercise Nutrition

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Introduction to sports nutrition, describing the role of macronutrients, foods and supplements on body composition, travel and health. Explores the role of research in guiding the intakes of athletes and active individuals.			
P	72 points		
R	HUNT 232		
SC	Science		

HUNT 246 Applied Nutrition

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Bridging the theory-practice gap in different nutrition practices including sports, public health and global nutrition. There is a focus on practical skills including recipe adaption & development.			
P	54 points or HUNT 141		
R	HUNT 231, HUNT 244		
RP	FOSC 111		
SC	Science		

HUNT 341 Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Principles and key concepts of behaviour theories and models of behaviour change and their application to individual eating behaviour (practices and skills).			
P	(HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243 or HUNT 245)		
SC	Science		

Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

HUNT 342 Nutrition and Chronic Diseases

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Epidemiology, pathophysiology and role of nutrition and food in the prevention and management of several major chronic diseases including cardiovascular diseases, obesity, cancer and diabetes mellitus.			
P	(HUNT 221 and HUNT 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243, SPEX 203)		
R	HUNT 312		
SC	Science		

HUNT 343 Community and Public Health Nutrition

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Theory and methods in health promotion and public health nutrition to assess, plan, implement, communicate and evaluate community-based nutrition programmes and policies.			
P	(Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243 or HUNT 245) or (HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223)		
SC	Science		

Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

HUNT 344 Food and Nutrition in Practice

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Develops essential applied food and nutrition skills including: food preparation, menu auditing, digital marketing, business planning, food styling, sustainability and cultural influences on food selection and preparation.			
P	HUNT 246		
SC	Science		

HUNT 345 Applied Sports Nutrition

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Explores the relationship between nutrition and sporting performance and health. Includes examination of topical sports nutrition issues and application of sports nutrition principles for the dietary management of athletes and active individuals.			
P	One of HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223, HUNT 232, HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243, HUNT 245; or one of PHSE 202, PHSE 203; or one of SPEX 201, SPEX 202, SPEX 203, SPEX 204, SPEX 205		
R	HUNT 355		
SC	Science		

HUNT 346 Global Nutrition and Health

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Major nutritional challenges in under-resourced and developing societies, including malnutrition, vitamin and mineral deficiencies, and the impact of urbanisation on the nutritional health of communities and countries in transition.			
P	Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, or HUNT 243		
R	HUNT 223		
SC	Science		

Human Resource Management

See subject requirements (pages 32 and 53).

Human Services

HUMS 588 Special Topic: Foundations of Identity and Belonging

N1	0.25 EFTS	DL, DP	30 points
Provides students with conceptual frameworks for understanding identity and belonging within contemporary national, and transnational contexts. Students will apply conceptual material to relevant case-studies.			

Human Services Law

See minor subject requirements (page 53).

Humanities

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum

ES, SS	0.15 EFTS	DL, DP	18 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.			
R	EDCR 360, SOCI 306, SOWK 392, SOWK 492		
LT	BA, BASc		
SC	Arts and Music		

Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

Indigenous Studies

INDS 210 Special Topic: Exploring Indigenous Studies

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
A course that explores the discipline of Indigenous Studies, and the application of its key concepts, theories and methods.			
P	MAOR 102 or PACI 101		
SC	Arts and Music		

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Te Tumu.

INDS 301 Indigenous Governance and Ethics

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Students will explore how Indigenous values inform governance processes, development strategies and future planning for Indigenous peoples. Discussion of key case studies and a research module will deepen understandings of Indigenous strategy.			
P	One 200-level MAOR or PACI paper		
R	INDV 301		
SC	Arts and Music		

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2013 or 2014.

INDS 302 Whakapapa and Marae

S1	EFTS	OC	18 points
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.			
P	MAOR 202		
R	INDV 302, MAOR 302		
SC	Arts and Music		

INDS 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Topics in ancient pre-contact Indigenous histories of selected East Polynesian societies, such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Cook Islands and Hawai'i.			
P	18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points		
R	INDV 307		
SC	Arts and Music		

INDS 310 Special Topic: Indigenous Archives

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Explores theories and debates about Indigenous archives and Indigenous research practices.			
P	54 200-level points		

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Te Tumu.

Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 37).

Information Science

INFO 302 Information Systems Strategy and Governance

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
The way organisations strategically use information systems (IS) and information technology (IT) to drive and sustain business processes, including how structures and policies are used in creating value opportunities and enabling corporate governance.			
P	BSNS 106 or COMP 101 and 90 points at 200-level or above		
R	INFO 322		
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science		

INFO 304 Advanced Data Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Computational methods for visualising, transforming, modelling and assessing data to allow informed decision making, prediction and knowledge construction.
P INFO 204
R INFO 324
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 305 Advanced Human-Computer Interaction and Interactive Systems

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theory and programming of advanced human-computer interaction: natural and tangible interaction; ubiquitous, wearable, and mobile computing; mixed and augmented reality; future user interfaces; sensor and display technologies; societal issues.
P One of INFO 201, 202, COSC 202, 203
R TELE 303
RP INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 310 Software Project Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Contemporary techniques and methodologies for modern software and systems development.
P INFO 202 or COSC 203
PC INFO 201 or COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Topics in Information Science

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A topic in information science that involves an individual course of study.
P 36 200-level INFO points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 351 Special Topic: Virtual and Augmented Reality

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Virtual, Augmented, Mixed, and Extended Reality underpin the next generation of interactive, immersive systems and user experiences. We cover the definitions, concepts, technologies, applications, and ethics in theory and practice
P One of INFO 201, 202, COSC 202, 203
RP INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 352 Special Topic: Pervasive Game Development

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Prepares students to develop pervasive games, which embrace concepts from pervasive and mobile computing (e.g., device mobility, the user's real location, and the real passage of time).
P One of INFO 201, 202, COSC 202, 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 353 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 390 Research Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.
P 72 200-level INFO points (passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science



Japanese

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
R JAPA 103 or JAPA 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: All assessments for this paper are internal. This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese. For further information, contact the Languages and Cultures Programme on languages@otago.ac.nz

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
P JAPA 103 or JAPA 131
SC Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.
P JAPA 112 or JAPA 132
R JAPA 211
SC Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.
P JAPA 231
SC Arts and Music

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.
P 36 points
R JAPA 221, JAPA 342
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P 36 points
R JAPA 343
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.
P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) JAPA 331 and JAPA 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order. (ii) If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA331.
P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.
P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 221, JAPA 242
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P 18 200-level JAPA points
R JAPA 243
SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

JAPA 351 The Structure of the Japanese Language
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. Students learn how the core systems of language - phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics - operate in the Japanese language.
 P JAPA 231, LING 111
 R JAPA 251
 SC Arts and Music

JAPA 352 Language Cosplay: Japanese Language in Anime and Beyond
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Analyses the language cosplay of Japanese-language speakers based on a set of fine-tuned stereotypes they have about people and their speech styles.
 P JAPA 331 or JAPA 332
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Students without the prerequisite but with suitable language skills may be admitted to the paper with permission from the Head of Programme.



Land Planning and Development

See Science programme requirements (page 42) and minor subject requirements (page 53).

Language and Linguistics

(single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 23).

Latin

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.
 SC Arts and Music

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A continuation of LATN111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.
 P LATN 111
 SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.
 P LATN 112
 SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.
 P LATN 211
 SC Arts and Music

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
 P LATN 212
 SC Arts and Music

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
 A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
 P LATN 212
 SC Arts and Music

Law

LAWS 101 The Legal System
 FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
 (a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Two three-hour examinations.

LAWS 201 Criminal Law
 FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
 General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
 P LAWS 101
 LT LLB

LAWS 202 Law of Contract
 FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
 The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
 P LAWS 101
 LT LLB

LAWS 203 Property Law
 FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
 Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
 P LAWS 101
 LT LLB

LAWS 204 Public Law
 FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
 The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.
 P LAWS 101
 LT LLB

LAWS 298 Legal Writing
 FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
 A writing skills course to prepare students for writing research assignments.
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 301 Law of Torts
 FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
 The law as to the various kinds of torts.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 303 Jurisprudence
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
 P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, and LAWS 204
 R LAWS 302
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 304 Te Mātauraka Ture o te Māori/Māori Laws and Philosophy
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
 P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, and LAWS 204
 R LAWS 302
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 321 Law of Evidence
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 314, 414
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 322 Family Law
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 311, 411, 511
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 323 Labour Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 313, 413
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 324 Company Law
 S2 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
 The general principles of the law relating to companies incorporated under Companies Act legislation.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 307, LAWS 407
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 325 Taxation
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 316, 416
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 326 Māori Land Law
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 455
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 327 Wills and Trusts
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts.
 P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 462
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 328 Treaty of Waitangi

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.
P LAWS 204 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 459
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 329 Intellectual Property

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 444
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 330 Legal Ethics

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to the ethical analysis of legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
R LAWS 463
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 331 Resource Management Law

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
R LAWS 315, 415, 515
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 332 Criminal Justice

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 317, 417
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 333 Public International Law

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 412
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 334 Environmental Law

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 440, 540
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers

FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills

FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A legal research skills course to prepare students for completing their legal research assignments.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 402 Climate Law and Policy

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
An introduction to Climate Law to include the international treaty regime, core domestic legislation and case law, and examples of other jurisdictions legal responses.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 351
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 403 Immigration and Refugee Law

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to NZ immigration and refugee law, including citizenship, visas, refugee status, deportation and judicial review.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 404 Administrative Law

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power, with particular focus on judicial review.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 406 Civil Justice

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
A critical examination of the purpose and principles of civil dispute resolution; procedures in tribunals, specialist and generalist courts; procedural steps in civil dispute resolution; procedural reform and development.
P 96 LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 306
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 408 Lawyers, Clients, and the Profession

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Form a broad perspective on the role of the lawyer, lawyering as a profession, lawyering skills, and lawyers' relationships to clients. Consider the future of legal services.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 350
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington, Auckland
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2018 and 2019.

LAWS 409 Private International Law

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
International jurisdiction of domestic courts. Choice of law. International litigation. Enforcement and recognition of foreign judgements.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 309
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 410 Criminology

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
What is Criminology? The concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature of crime; the causes of crime; media and crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 310
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 418 Crime and Property

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.

LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Examines the ways in which New Zealand's system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

LAWS 421 International Environmental Law
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
 P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
 R LAWS 521
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.

LAWS 422 Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The theoretical underpinnings of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act, its equivalents in other countries, and how it has affected the framework of law making and judicial decision-making.
 P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed in 2007-2014.

LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Data protection law and policy on the domestic and international levels, focusing largely on the Privacy Act 1993, which is New Zealand's data protection legislation.
 P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Wellington
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2005-2006 or LAWS 470 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 424 International Criminal Court
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 An introduction to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its jurisdiction and procedures.
 P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 484 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 426 Insurance Law
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 An introduction to insurance law, with particular emphasis on the duty of utmost good faith, the types of insurance, terms unique to insurance contracts, and subrogation and contribution.
 P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2009-2011.

LAWS 428 Law and Emerging Technologies
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.
 P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 102, LAWS 528
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.

LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.
 P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.
 P LAWS 202 and LAWS 301
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 432 Animals and the Law
 SS 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Theories regarding the legal status of animals and the regulation of animal welfare in New Zealand.
 P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203 and LAWS 204
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2013 and 2015.

LAWS 433 Relationship Property Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
 P LAWS 203
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 435 Banking Law
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.
 P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 436 Commercial and Consumer Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, consumer guarantees, deceptive practices and consumer credit.
 P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 437 Competition Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 438 Civil Liberties and the Public Sector
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Government actions that restrict citizen's liberties: rights theory; privacy; protest; hate speech; censorship; and claims that government statutes or actions are discriminatory.
 P LAWS 201
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Dunedin, Wellington
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2012, 2014, or with LAWS 405 passed in 2010 or earlier.

LAWS 441 Advanced Taxation
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Selected advanced topics within taxation.
 P LAWS 416
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2014.

LAWS 443 International Investment Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The international community's regulation of foreign investment; the norms that have developed to govern this process and protect investors.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Wellington
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2009 or LAWS 471 passed in 2012, 2014 or 2016.

LAWS 446 Mediation
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, consumer guarantees, deceptive practices and consumer credit.
 P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 447 Law and Medicine
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 547
 LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 R LAWS 548
 LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 449 Criminal Procedure
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The law and policy of criminal procedure in New Zealand and an introduction to the application of criminal procedure processes to practical problems.
 P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
 PC LAWS 414
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Auckland

LAWS 450 Law of Restitution
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.
 P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
 PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 452 Legal Theory
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
 P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 454 Negotiation
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 456 Media Law
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 457 Secured Transactions
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
 P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 458 Sentencing
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Dunedin, Wellington

Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Selected topics in the law relating to contracts involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.
 P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 461 Laws and Indigenous Peoples
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.

LAWS 464 Advocacy
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC, DP 15 points
 Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.
 P (LAWS 314 or LAWS 414) and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 470 passed before 2007.

LAWS 466 Gender and the Law
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.
 P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.
 P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
 LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Advanced studies in company law.
 P (LAWS 307 and 66 further LAWS points) or (LAWS 407 and 81 further LAWS points)
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.

LAWS 469 Law and Religion
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 The connection between law and religion.
 P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.

LAWS 471 Special Topic: International Trade Regulation
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Wellington

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Public Health Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 This course will explore the legal framework for the provision of public health services in New Zealand.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT Bachelor of Laws, LLB and Bachelor of Laws (Honours), LLB(Hons)
 L Wellington

Note: May not be credited with LAWS 472 taken in 2017 or LAWS 476 taken in 2010.

LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: Corruption and Anti-Corruption Laws
 S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Introduction to the anti-corruption laws designed to deter, detect and expose corrupt practices in New Zealand and in other jurisdictions across national and local governments.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: Global and Comparative Animal Law
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC, DL 15 points
 Animal welfare and rights are of increasing importance around the world. This paper compares global animal law issues, their impact upon international trade and the possibility of international regulation.
 P 96 LAWS points
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 477 Special Topic 8: Law of the Sea
 Introduces the public international law of the sea, including an examination of customary and treaty rights and obligations of states with respect to the oceans.

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 478 Special Topic 9: Remedies in Private and Commercial Law
 S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Topics change year to year.
 P 96 LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 479 Special Topic 10
 NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
 Comparative study of the constitutional dimensions of federalism in Australia, Canada and the USA. Judicial interpretation of the legislative powers of the federal and state levels of government.
 P LAWS 204 and 96 further LAWS points
 PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
 L Dunedin, Auckland

LAWS 480 Research Paper
 ES, SS 0.1125 EFTS OC, DP 15 points
 Writing of a research paper, under supervision.
 LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

LAWS 481 Special Topic 11: International Litigation and Dispute Settlement

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Examines the interrelationship between the main dispute resolution systems applicable to international disputes: international litigation, interstate dispute settlement, treaty-based dispute settlement between individuals and states, and international commercial arbitration.

P One of: (LAWS 312, LAWS 409, LAWS 412, LAWS 421, LAWS 424, LAWS 443 or LAWS 467)
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 482 Advanced Evidence Law

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Provides students with an advanced understanding of the law of evidence in the context of criminal proceedings.

P LAWS 414
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 483 International Labour Law

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Critical evaluation of the legal responses to a range of international labour issues, including the role of international institutions and instruments, and options for enforcement or collective action.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 356
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 484 Insolvency Law

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to personal insolvencies (bankruptcies) and corporate insolvencies (liquidations), special property rules covering insolvencies (reversal of transactions, disclaimers, order of distributions) and revision of property law principles relevant to insolvencies.

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 354
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 taken in 2009-2015, 2018, 2020.

LAWS 486 Special Topic: Youth Justice

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to Aotearoa New Zealand's youth justice system, including its theoretical framework, history, policy, and procedure, with emphasis on Parts 4 and 5 of the Oranga Tamariki Act 1989.

P 96 LAWS points, (LAWS 322 or LAWS 332)
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 488 Accidents and the Law

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Selected issues in how the law responds to accidents.

P LAWS 301 and 96 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

Note: May not be credited with LAWS 474 taken in 2018 and 2019. Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

LAWS 489 Law and the Biosciences

S2 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
A critical examination of laws governing select fields of biomedical science, including patenting, hazardous substances and new organisms, and reproductive genetic technology.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 357
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper

FY 0.1 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB(HONS)

LAWS 491 International Tax Law and Policy

NO 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Selected issues in international tax law and policy.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 352
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)
L Wellington

LAWS 492 The Law in the South Pacific

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to the concept and the role of law in the context of Pacific island states (excluding New Zealand and Australia).

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 353
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 493 Global Governance and Law

S1 0.1125 EFTS OC 15 points
Examines legal concepts and perspectives concerning the characteristics and exercise of power on a global scale by varied actors, building on and extending beyond traditional (international) law analyses and doctrines.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 358
RP LAWS 302 and LAWS 409 or LAWS 412 or LAWS 421 or LAWS 443 or LAWS 467 or LAWS 481
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 498 Research and Writing

ES SS 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills

S2 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

Linguistics

LING 103 Language Myths

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examination of popular myths from a linguistics perspective. Includes topics such as the origins and nature of language, attitudes toward languages, and language policies.

SC Arts and Music

LING 111 A World of Languages

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A tour through the world's 6,000 languages, learning where they come from and how they are put together: the foundational sounds, words, sentences and meanings of language.

SC Arts and Music

LING 140 Language, Brain, and Being Human

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Humans uniquely are the big-brained animals with language. Explore what language is, how your mind makes it happen, and thereby what it means to be human.

R LING 240
SC Arts and Music

LING 217 What's Behind Language: Sound and Structure

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of the nature of language through its structural building-blocks, analysing sounds, words and sentences of English and other languages. No prior knowledge of any language other than English is required.

P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

LING 230 Interaction and Identity in Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.

R LING 330
SC Arts and Music

LING 231 TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to second language teaching methods, strategies, materials and contexts. Students also engage in micro-teaching.

P 54 100-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 314 Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Techniques for describing and analysing the morphosyntactic structures of words and sentences. Examination of both the diversity and the underlying similarities amongst languages of the world.

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 315 Psycholinguistics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory.

P One 100-level LING paper
R LING 415
SC Arts and Music

LING 317 Child and Adult Language Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Comparison of processes, research, and theories of child first-language and adult second-language development to determine their similarities and differences.

P 18 200-level LING points
R LING 318, LING 319
SC Arts and Music

LING 330 Interaction and Identity in Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.

P LING 111 or LING 112
R LING 230
SC Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced TESOL: Branching Out

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Guided, collaborative examinations of pertinent issues in student-led sessions, focusing on student needs, motivation, teaching grammar, teacher and learner actions in the classroom, lesson planning, assessment and technology use.

PC LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 332 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.

PC LING 231
R LING 432
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 390 Research Essay

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in Linguistics.

P 18 300-level LING points
SC Arts and Music

M

Management

MANT 101 Managing for Performance

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.

R BSNS 105, MANT 111
SC Commerce

Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 105 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MANT 217 International Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.

P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.

P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 250 Managing People

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.

P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 251 Managing Organisations

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.

P BSNS 111 and MANT 101
SC Commerce

Note: Students who are not enrolled in a Bachelor of Commerce may have the BSNS 111 prerequisite waived, at the discretion of the head of department.

MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to ethically responsible leadership with a focus on self-awareness of students' own values, strengths and weaknesses, and on developing skills through practical exercises and a social action project.

P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 301 Technological Innovation and Entrepreneurship

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A technological innovation-driven entrepreneurship paper for individuals who aspire to build a career either in innovation-focused organisations, start-ups, or those with a keen interest in the entrepreneurial ecosystem.

P One of (MANT 251, ENTR 201 or ENTR 211) and 18 further 200-level points
R ENTR 311
SC Commerce

MANT 303 Fundamentals in Entrepreneurship

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Unpacks fundamental concepts for generating and implementing innovative ideas in new and existing ventures, imparting essential knowledge about entrepreneurial skillset's global economic significance.

P 36 200-level points
R ENTR 102, 112, 201, 211, 312
SC Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership and Change

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.

P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.

P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 332 International Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.

P MANT 217 or MANT 222 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
R MANT 454
SC Commerce

MANT 333 Organisational Excellence

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores contemporary leadership and managerial approaches to the development and implementation of quality, process, and systems improvement which underpin excellent organisations and world-class business performance.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 556
SC Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include, resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P 36 200-level points
R MANT 437
SC Commerce

MANT 338 Strategic Management and Innovation

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Analyse and discuss how organisations formulate strategies and develop innovative business models to stay competitive within their industry and with other organisations.

P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 467
SC Commerce

MANT 340 Indigenous Management and Organisation

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bicultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.

P 36 200-level points
R MANT 459
SC Commerce

MANT 342 Global Business Strategy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The strategic aspects of doing business internationally and why firms internationalise.

P (MANT 217 or MANT 251) and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 460
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2016.

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a NZ organisation. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 553
SC Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the legal relationship between employers and employees - the employment relationship. Topics include worker classifications, employment agreements, collective / individual bargaining, and principles for employment dispute resolution.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 464
SC Commerce

Note: Alternatively, LAWS 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Exploration of applied organisational situations connected with how and why workers behave. How to manage and motivate employees through organisational processes such as job design, well-being, selection and performance.

P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 465, 466
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 358 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

MANT 359 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Commerce

MANT 360 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

MANT 361 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

Māori Health

MAOH 201 Hauora Māori in Practice:

Working with Individuals and Whānau

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Culturally competent practice when working with Māori individuals and whānau in health and service settings. Encompasses Te Ao Māori contexts, interpersonal skills, key health issues and inter-professional approaches.

P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, and one of (HEAL 192, POPH 192 or PUBH 192)

PC MAOR 102

SC Arts and Music

Note: With permission, 108 points may be substituted for HUBS 191 (or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, and HEAL 192/ PUBH 192/ POPH 192.

MAOH 301 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Covers working with Māori organisations in health and with Māori communities. Encompasses organisational responsiveness to Māori, culturally responsive assessment, integrated and quality services meeting Māori needs.

P MAOH 201

SC Arts and Music

Māori Studies

MAOR 102 Māori Society

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Timatanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introductory study of various forms of waiata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.

R MAOR 111 or MAOR 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

L Dunedin, Invercargill

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rātou kua timata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te nuinga o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo. Me mātua mōhio te akonga ki te mihi, ki te hanga i ētahi whakatakatoranga kōrero. A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

P MAOR 110

R MAOR 112 or MAOR 131 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. (ii) If you have NCEA level one Māori please enrol directly into MAOR 111 using Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application. If you already have NCEA level two or level three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly into MAOR 211.

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo kua akona i MAOR111. Ko te katoa o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo Māori. Development of the skills taught in MAOR111. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 111

R MAOR 131 or MAOR 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.

R (MAOR 102 and MAOR 110) or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and MAOR 110, or any more advanced Māori language paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.

P MAOR 102

R MAOR 222

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.

P MAOR 102 or MAOR 103

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

R MAOR 104

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 206 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 211

R MAOR 306

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.

P MAOR 108

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 210 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 112 or MAOR 131

R MAOR 212 or MAOR 231 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura. If you already have NCEA level three Māori or the equivalent then enrol directly into MAOR 211 using Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 211

R MAOR 231 or MAOR 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 301 He Whakarākai

NO EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of old and contemporary Māori language sources as models of expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

PC MAOR 311

R MAOR 401

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 311 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.

MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World

NO EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.

P 18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.

MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal

NO EFTS OC 18 points
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whānau, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.
P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 306 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.
P MAOR 311
R MAOR 206
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of the post-encounter Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa (the Pacific).
P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.
P MAOR 208
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1

S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.
P MAOR 212 or MAOR 231
R MAOR 312 or MAOR 331 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2

S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 311. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.
P MAOR 311
R MAOR 331, MAOR 431
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake

NO EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.
P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 316 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 327 Ngā Pakanga Nunui: New Zealand Wars

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An investigation into New Zealand's nineteenth-century colonial conflicts, including their causes and repercussions.
P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with MAOR 310 taken in 2021 or 2022

Marine Science

MARI 112 Marine Biology: The Living Ocean

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to physical, chemical and biological processes and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.
SC Science

MARI 201 Oceanography: The Physical Ocean

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.
P EAOS 111 and one of (COMO 101, MATH 120, MATH 130, MATH 140, PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, STAT 110, STAT 115)
R OCEN 201
RP MARI 112, PHIL 105
SC Science

MARI 202 Ecology and Biology of Marine Invertebrates

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.
P BIOL 112 or MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 250 Special Topic

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.
P MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.
P ZOOL 221
RP MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 322 Coastal and Shelf Seas Oceanography

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how physical processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale.
P MARI 201 (or OCEN 201 prior to 2022)
R OCEN 322
SC Science

MARI 350 Specialist Topic

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.
P MARI 201 or MARI 202 or AQFI 251

Marketing

MART 112 Marketing

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.
R FOSC 112, MART 205
SC Commerce

Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 103 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.
P MART 112
SC Commerce

MART 207 Sports Marketing

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

MART 210 Consumer Behaviour

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.
P MART 112
SC Commerce

MART 211 Products to Market

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.
P MART 112
R MART 202, MART 203
SC Commerce

MART 212 Understanding Markets

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) and MART 112
R MART 307
SC Commerce

MART 301 Strategic Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112 or QUAN 101) and either (MART 212 and two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211) or (ECON 201 and (one of MANT 217 or 222) plus 18 further 200-level Commerce points)
SC Commerce

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the 'best practice' of modern business.
 P 54 200-level points
 SC Commerce

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.
 P 54 200-level points
 SC Commerce

MART 306 Market-Led Innovation

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The theory and practice of market-led innovation, from idea generation through concept development, trial, launch and post-launch evaluation.
 P Two of (MART 201, MART 210, MART 211, MART 212) or (ENTR 211 and 212 plus 36 200-level points) or (AGRI 221 plus 54 200-level points)
 R MANV 302
 SC Commerce

MART 308 Integrated Digital Marketing

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the practice of integrated digital marketing, including both digital marketing skills and business philosophy, and also a sociological view, including ethical considerations.
 P 54 200-level points
 SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2017, 2018 or 2019.

MART 310 Current Issues in International Branding

SS 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
 The strategies that brands use to position themselves in relation to international markets in the context of global business. Considers the socio-political contexts of markets and the cultural influences that affect strategic branding decisions.
 P 54 200-level points
 SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2021, 2022 or 2023

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.
 P 54 200-level points
 SC Commerce

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.
 P Two of (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203) or two of (MART 201, MART 210, MART 211, MART 212)
 SC Commerce

MART 330 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 SC Commerce

MART 333 Creative Marketing Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
 A project-driven paper that examines creativity in marketing communication, focussing on mobile and multimedia contexts. Develops skills in creative content production, including foundational research, storytelling and mobile filmmaking for marketing and brand communication.
 P 54 200-level points
 SC Commerce

MART 355 Business Project

FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
 A practical marketing project.
 P (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203 and MART 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or (MART 212, and two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211 with an average of grade B across all papers)
 SC Commerce

Materials Science and Technology

MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials

SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Broad and complex challenges associated with sustainability of materials. Aspects of product lifecycle related to material selection and use (processing, production, design, end-of-life).
 P 54 points
 SC Commerce, Science

Mathematics

MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 The development of understanding, formulation and application of a variety of approaches to quantitative problem solving in scientific disciplines.
 R MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 160 and MATH 170
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 130 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 1

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Core mathematical skills and background for applications across the quantitative sciences.
 R MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 160, MATH 170
 SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in MATH 130 have a background in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics with Calculus or equivalent.

MATH 140 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Continuation from MATH 130 with an emphasis on mathematical thinking and formalisation and their importance for applications of mathematics.
 P MATH 130 or MATH 160
 R MATH 170
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 201 Real Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.
 P MATH 140 or MATH 170
 R MATH 353
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.
 P MATH 140 or MATH 170
 R MATH 242, MATH 341
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.
 P MATH 140 or MATH 170
 R MATH 251
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Introduction to Functional Analysis

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces, linear operators and their applications.
 P MATH 201 and MATH 202
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.
 P MATH 201
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.
 P MATH 203, COMO 204
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.
 P MATH 202 and MATH 203
 SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.
 P MATH 202
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Media, Film and Communication

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.
 R FIME 101
 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Media, Power, Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Explores the impact of media such as advertising, social media and streaming media upon our values, work, knowledge and experience of everyday life.
 R FIME 102
 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.
 R COMS 101
 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.
 P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
 R COMS 201
 SC Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.
 P 18 COMS or MFCO points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
R R305
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 210 Theory of Film and Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Key theories that inform film and media studies and the discourses that have defined the disciplines.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Global Media and Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Media Genres

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A detailed study of a particular media genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, horror, the musical.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
R FIME 203
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 216 Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
R MFCO 306
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 217 Television Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.
P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 207
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 220 Writing for the Media

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Provides students with writing skills across a range of media, with an emphasis on cross-platform, non-fiction writing. The conventions and creative roles involved in producing media texts are interrogated.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 230 Special Topic: Writing for the Media passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.

MFCO 222 Science, Technology, and Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of the interdisciplinary field of science, technology, and society (STS), examining the complex interaction of science, technology, medicine and society.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 223 Documentary and Reality Media

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The politics and aesthetics of representing reality through documentary, reality television and social media.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
R MFCO 323
SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 224 Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The 'selfie' as a site of critical study, looking at selfies as cultural objects and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 242 passed in 2017 or 2018.

MFCO 225 Crime and the Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
What does it mean to screen crime? This paper considers 'crime' as an historical, and contemporary, film and media genre which works as a categorical aesthetic, but also to (re)produce particular powerful ideas crime and the criminal.
P One 100-level CRIM or MFCO paper, or 108 Arts points
R CRIM 225
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 242 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The 'selfie' as a site of critical study; selfies as cultural objects, and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 250 Celebrity

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critical analysis of celebrity culture and its central role in the production of value and identity formation in contemporary societies.
P 18 points from 100 level MFCO papers
R MFCO 350
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 251 Television Studio Production

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103 or 54 Arts points
R COMS 250, MFCO 250
SC Arts and Music
Note: Due to restrictions on the facility, numbers for this paper may be capped. Please contact the department (mfco@otago.ac.nz) if you have any questions.

MFCO 301 Critical Problems in Film and Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions.
P 18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points
R FIME 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 303 Critical Problems in Communication Studies

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.
P 18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points
R COMS 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 305 Communication Research Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Communication Research Methods introduces students to important paradigms, principles, and practices used in contemporary research, teaching practical skills useful for postgraduate study and valued in a variety of sectors.
P 18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points
R MFCO 205
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 306 Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines New Zealand cinema's institutional, historical, and socio-political contexts, addressing film production, national identity, and postcolonial/transnational influences.
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 307 Political Economy of Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of the economic and social relations of power that shape the production, distribution, and consumption of media and communication products nationally and internationally.
P 18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 312 Communication and the City

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.
P 18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 313 Culture, Politics and Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
How does media shape culture and politics in Aotearoa New Zealand and international contexts?
P 18 200-level MFCO or POLS points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.
P 18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

MFCO 318 Indigenous Media

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The media's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.
P 18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 311
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 323 Documentary and Reality Media

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced study of the politics and aesthetics of representing reality through documentary, reality television and social media.
P 54 200-level points
R MFCO 223
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
**Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

MFCO 330 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Topics change year to year.			
P	One 200-level MFCO or FIME paper		
SC	Arts and Music		

MFCO 333 Film Festivals

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Provides an historical and critical introduction to the world of film festivals, including judging and curating opportunities, plus 'behind-the-scenes' tours and attendance at the New Zealand International Film Festival.			
P	18 200-level MFCO points or 54 200-level Arts points		
SC	Arts and Music		

Note: May not be credited with MFCO 330 passed in 2016, 2018, 2019.

MFCO 350 Celebrity

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Critical analysis of celebrity culture and its central role in the production of value and identity formation in contemporary societies.			
P	18 points from 200 level MFCO papers		
R	MFCO 250		
SC	Arts and Music		

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 208 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology

FY	0.3565 EFTS	OC	45 points
An introduction to diagnostic pathology, which examines professional, cultural and ethical issues and includes modules on microbiology and immunology, clinical biochemistry, haematology, transfusion science, histology, molecular diagnostics and clinical genetics.			
R	MELS 207, MELS 221		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)

S2	0.1425 EFTS	OC	18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.			
R	MICR 223		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)

S1	0.1425 EFTS	OC	18 points
Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease. Role of clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug metabolism and body organ function.			
R	BIOC 221, BIOC 230 and PHCY 231. May not be taken if BIOC 223 has been passed prior to 2019 or HJUNT 221 has been passed from 2019 onwards		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)

S1	0.1425 EFTS	OC	18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.			
P	CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and 18 further 100-level points		
R	ANAT 241		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)

S1	0.166 EFTS	OC	21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.			
R	PHCY 251 or (PHSL 231 and PHSL 232 and PHSL 233) or PHSL 251		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology

S2	0.25 EFTS	OC	30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.			
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science

S2	0.25 EFTS	OC	30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immuno-haematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.			
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology

S1	0.125 EFTS	OC	15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.			
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology

S1	0.125 EFTS	OC	15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.			
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology

S1	0.25 EFTS	OC	30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.			
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.			
R	MELX 401		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.			
R	MELX 402		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 403 Clinical Virology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.			
R	MELX 403		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.			
R	MELX 404		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 405 Cytopathology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.			
R	MELX 405		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 406 Haematology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.			
R	MELX 406		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 407 Histopathology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.			
R	MELX 407		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 408 Transfusion Science

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.			
R	MELX 408		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 409 Clinical Immunology

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.			
R	MELX 409		
LT	BMLSc		

MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health

ES	0.5 EFTS	DL	60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved rural or smaller provincial laboratory over a period of one semester.			
LT	BMLSc		

Medicine

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year

FY	0.975 EFTS	OC	120 points
LT	MB ChB		

MICN 202 Medicine Second Year

S1	0.4875 EFTS	OC	60 points
R	MICN 201		
LT	MB ChB		

MICN 203 Medicine Second Year

S2	0.4875 EFTS	OC	60 points
R	MICN 201		
LT	MB ChB		

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year

FY	0.975 EFTS	OC	120 points
LT	MB ChB		

MICN 302 Medicine Third Year

S1	0.4875 EFTS	OC	60 points
R	MICN 301		
LT	MB ChB		

MICN 303 Medicine Third Year

S2	0.4875 EFTS	OC	60 points
R	MICN 301		
LT	MB ChB		

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year

FY	1.0 EFTS	OC	120 points
LT	MB ChB		
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington		

MICN 402 Medicine Fourth Year

S1	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
R	MICN 401		
LT	MB ChB		
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington		

MICN 403 Medicine Fourth Year

S2	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
R	MICN 401		
LT	MB ChB		
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington		

MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year				
FY	1.0 EFTS	OC	120 points		
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 502	Medicine Fifth Year				
S1	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points		
R	MICN 501				
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 503	Medicine Fifth Year				
S2	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points		
R	MICN 501				
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 629	Medicine Sixth Year				
N1, N2, N3, N4	0.0 EFTS	OC	0 points		
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 641	Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter				
N1, N2	0.2917 EFTS	OC	35 points		
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 642	Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter				
N1, N2	0.2917 EFTS	OC	35 points		
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 643	Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter				
N1, N2	0.2917 EFTS	OC	35 points		
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 644	Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter				
N1, N2	0.2917 EFTS	OC	35 points		
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				
MICN 648	Medicine Sixth Year Elective Quarter				
N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8	0.1249 EFTS	OC	15 points		
LT	MB ChB				
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington				

Microbiology

MICR 221	Microbes to Medicine				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.				
P	CELS 191 and (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111) and 36 further 100-level points				
R	MELS 221 and PHCY 219 and PSCI 202				
RP	HUBS 191 or PTWY 131				
RC	GENE 221				
SC	Science				
MICR 223	Infection and Immunity				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.				
P	(HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and 90 further points				
R	MELS 223				
RP	MICR 221				
SC	Science				
MICR 332	Health Microbiology				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	Microbes in human disease and the contribution of microbiomes to our health. The role of microbes in food preparation or spoilage, and the detection and control of food-borne pathogens.				
P	MICR 221 or 223 and 18 further 200-level points				
RP	MICR 221				
SC	Science				

MICR 334	Advanced Immunology				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunoendocrinology, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytotoxicity and cytokine assays.				
P	MICR 223 and 18 further 200-level points				
SC	Science				
MICR 335	Molecular Microbiology				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Riboswitches. Bacterial RNA maturation.				
P	GENE 221 or MICR 221				
SC	Science				
MICR 337	Virology				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	Molecular aspects of viral entry, replication, and assembly in host cells. Mechanisms by which viruses manipulate the hosts to multiply and cause disease.				
P	One of BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 or 223 and 18 further 200-level points				
SC	Science				
MICR 360	Research Perspectives				
FY	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points		
	Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.				
SC	Science				
	<i>Note: Normally for students intending to enter 400-level postgraduate study in Microbiology or Immunology. Head of Department approval required.</i>				

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 37).

Music

MUSI 101	Materials of Music 1				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students' understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 103	Popular Music				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	An overview of popular music with studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in global context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 104	World Music				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 105	Music Matters in Human Life				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	Case studies on the social life of music. From La Mer to Lamar and jazz to Jay-Z, featuring classical and rock with diverse styles and settings – birth, death, peace, war, sex, drugs, and the download store.				
SC	Arts and Music				
	<i>Note: No prior musical knowledge required.</i>				
MUSI 131	Composition 1				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 132	Music Production 1				
ES	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.				
SC	Arts and Music				
	No prior musical knowledge required.				
MUSI 135	Songwriting				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 140	Performance Studies 1				
ES, FY	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points		
	Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.				
SC	Arts and Music				
	<i>Notes: (i) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 143 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options). (ii) Admission in a Classical, Contemporary, Jazz, or Scottish piping or drumming option is by audition (contact spa@otago.ac.nz). (iii) No audition is required for taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options. (iv) Can lead to MUSI 240 or MUSI 143. (v) Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 143 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.</i>				
MUSI 143	Instrumental or Vocal Performance 1				
FY	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points		
	The development of specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning and workshops.				
R	MUSI 141, 146, PERF 102, 103				
SC	Arts and Music				
	<i>Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). See website for list of instruments available.</i>				
MUSI 144	Music Ensemble 1				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points		
	The development of ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.				
	<i>Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the traditional or world music performance options); (iii) May not be taken if MUSI 140 has already been taken in Jazz Ensemble or Cello Ensemble; (iv) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2026 are: Chamber Music; Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).</i>				
MUSI 191	Introduction to Music				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
	An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.				
R	MUSI 101				
SC	Arts and Music				
	<i>Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester. (iii) No prior musical knowledge required.</i>				

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
**Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.
P MUSI 101
R MUSI 310
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 207 Radical Works

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A study of radical musical works encompassing various musical styles and cultural understanding.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 307 or 407
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Production 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Music production skills including critical listening, recording, post-production, and audio mixing are explored in detail. These skills will be of use to producers, composers, songwriters, performers and music enthusiasts.
P MUSI 132
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 233 Electronic Music Production

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
P MUSI 132
R MUSI 333
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 234 Contemporary Composition

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Creative music composition, including songwriting, music for film and theatre, arranging and writing idiomatically for instruments.
P MUSI 101 and either (MUSI 131 or MUSI 135)
R MUSI 231, MUSI 235
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.
P MUSI 140 or 143 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Can lead to MUSI 340 or MUSI 243. (ii) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 243 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options). (iii) Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 243 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 243 Instrumental or Vocal Performance 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Higher-level development of specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning, and workshops.
P MUSI 101, 143 (or one of MUSI 141, 146, PERF 103)
R MUSI 241, 246, PERF 202, 203
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 143. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 240 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). (iii) Students taking Musical Theatre Voice within the Bachelor of Performing Arts may enrol in MUSI 243 without the MUSI 101 prerequisite, but are recommended to take MUSI 101 and/or MUSI 191. See website for list of instruments available.

MUSI 244 Music Ensemble 2

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of higher-level ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.
P One of MUSI 143 or MUSI 144 (or one of MUSI 141, 146, PERF 103)
R MUSI 344
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 143 or MUSI 144. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 240 (except in the traditional or world music performance options); (iii) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2026 are: Chamber Music; Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).

MUSI 249 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.
P 36 100-level MUSI or PERF points
R MUSI 349
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.
P MUSI 101 or MUSI 110
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or MUSI 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 260 Special Topic: Taylor Swift: Popular Music, Fandom, Culture

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Through cultural analysis of Taylor Swift as a performer, songwriter and icon, students explore issues of stardom, authorship, identity, and fandom, while considering critical perspectives on the commercial music industry.
P 36 100-level points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 366
SC Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 267 Music in Aotearoa

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.
P 36 100-level MUSI points
R MUSI 367
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 268 Performance in Asia and the Pacific

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 226, MUSI 228, MUSI 326, MUSI 328, MUSI 368
SC Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 269 Popular Music 2

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 369
SC Arts and Music

No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 307 Radical Works (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A study of radical musical works encompassing various musical styles and cultural understanding.
P 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 207 or 407
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 310 Materials of Music 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced study of the nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.
P MUSI 101 and 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 201
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 331 Composition Projects

FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.
P MUSI 231 (no longer offered) or MUSI 234 or MUSI 235 (no longer offered)
LT MusB, BPA

MUSI 332 Music Production 3

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
P MUSI 232
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 333 Electronic Music Production (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
R MUSI 233

Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 334 Music Production Projects

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An advanced paper in practice-based studio production and research projects, including production for music performance, new media and recorded works.
P MUSI 332
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.
P MUSI 240 or MUSI 243 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R MUSI 344
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Can lead to MUSI 440. (ii) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 343 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options). (iii) Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 343 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 343 Instrumental or Vocal Performance 3

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points
The development of advanced specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning, and workshops.
P MUSI 243 (or one of MUSI 241, 246, PERF 203)
R MUSI 341, 346, PERF 302
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 243. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 340 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). See website for list of instruments available.

MUSI 344 Music Ensemble 3

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of higher-level ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.

P MUSI 243, or MUSI 144 and 18 200-level MUSI points. Or one of MUSI 241, 246, PERF 203 (all no longer offered).

R MUSI 244, 340

LT MusB, BPA

SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 243 or MUSI 244. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 340 (except in the traditional or world music performance options); (iii) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2026 are: Chamber Music; Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).

MUSI 349 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.

P 36 200-level MUSI or PERF points

R MUSI 249

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 366 Film Music

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.

P 18 200-level MFCO or MUSI points

R MUSI 266

SC Arts and Music

(i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 367 Music in Aotearoa (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 368 Performance in Asia and the Pacific

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 226, MUSI 228, MUSI 268, MUSI 326, MUSI 328

SC Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 369 Popular Music 3

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 269

SC Arts and Music

No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 371 Research Methods and Approaches

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world's musics.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 471

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 375 Music Performance Pedagogy

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

R MUSI 475

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 379 Performance, Health and Well-being

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 30 points
Comprehensive training in physical, mental and psychological skills for peak performance, to build a successful and sustainable career, prevent and reduce risks of injuries, enhance well-being, and develop performers' potential.

P 54 200-level points

R MUSI 479

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 386 Community Project

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.

P 54 200-level MUSI points

R MUSI 486

SC Arts and Music

Music Production

See minor subject requirements (page 54).

N

Neuroscience

NEUR 201 Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Structure and function of the nervous system at a cellular and molecular level.

P (CELS 191 or CELS 199), (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 36 points

R ANAT 242, DENT 262, MELS 241, MELS 251, PHAL 211, PHCY 251, PHSL 231, PHSL 251, PHTY 250, PHTY 251

RP BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and PHSI 191

SC Science

NEUR 202 Systems Neuroscience

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Structure and function of the nervous system at a network and systems level.

P (CELS 191 or CELS 199), (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 54 points

R ANAT 242, DENT 262, MELS 241, MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 231, PHSL 251, PHTY 250, PHTY 251

RP BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and PHSI 191

SC Science

NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.

P (ANAT 242 and PHSL 231) or (NEUR 201 and 202), PSYC 211

SC Science

Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

NEUR 303 Neuroendocrinology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.

P One of ANAT 242, PHSL 231, NEUR 201 or 202

SC Science

Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 302 passed in 2017 or 2018.

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 37).

P

Pacific and Global Health

PACH 201 Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to Pacific Peoples' health. Explores socio-economic determinants of Pacific Health, culture, and well-being and the context and journey of Pacific peoples in NZ, including major determinants of health.

P 108 Points

SC Arts and Music

PACH 301 Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced integration of key determinants for Pacific Peoples' health. Understand Pacific health service provision and approaches to improve Pacific Health, with consideration for historical content, modern society and Pacific culture.

P PACH 201

SC Arts and Music

Pacific Realities and University Learning

PACR 101 Pacific Realities and University Learning

SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to theories of learning and academic skills needed for independent learning and success at university especially designed for Pacific students new to tertiary study.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science, Theology

Pacific Studies

PACI 101 Pacific Societies

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.

SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to a select Pacific language.
SC Arts and Music

PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting peoples living in the Pacific region. Focus on urbanisation, land, poverty, climate change and social issues.

P PACI 101 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 210 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P PACI 101 or 18 points relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCCO
SC Arts and Music

PACI 213 Pacific Education

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to Pacific education in New Zealand and the Pacific region. Focus is on education's impact on Pacific people's academic achievement and lives in a globalized world.

P PACI 101 or 18 points papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST, MFCCO, EDUC
SC Arts and Music

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika - Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, including issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.

P 18 200-level ANTH, EDUC, MAOR, MUSI, PACI, RELS or SOWK points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 305 Peace and Conflict in the Pacific

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines conflict issues in the Pacific from a peace and conflict perspective, discussing these conflicts through three types of violence – direct violence, cultural violence and structural violence.

P 18 200-level PACI points (may be substituted with ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST, INDV, MAOR or MFCCO, contact the Department to discuss)
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with PACI 310 completed in 2019 and 2021.

PACI 310 Special Topic: Pacific People, Climate Change and Power

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores diverse perspectives of climate change in the Pacific, focusing on power dynamics, activists and community movements, intergenerational narratives and research through the lenses of relevant Pacific methods and methodologies.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Pastoral Studies

PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.

P 36 100-level points in any subject
R PAST 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World

S1 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.

P 36 points in any subject
R PAST 319
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 225 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P 36 100-level points
R PAST 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 307 Special Topic: Trauma-Informed Ministry

N1 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Explores the origins, definitions, and treatments of trauma, and its impact on the body, on relationships, and on spirituality. Studies congregational and community care relating to trauma.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 405
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R MINS 407, MINX 407, PASX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith

S2 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R MINS 408
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R PAST 216
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situations of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 410
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World

S1 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R PAST 219
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 320 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX
R MINS 412
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 321 Missional God, Missional People

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R MINS 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PAST 308 or MINS 405 passed in 2014.

PAST 322 Christian Theology and the Arts

N1 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith and theology.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 323 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Explores Christian Ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World), taking into consideration Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.

P One 100-level PAST or CHTH paper
R MINS 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 324 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader

S2 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
To consider the roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 424
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 325 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P 36 200-level points
R PAST 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 326 Pastoral Theology: Pacific Perspectives

NO 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An exploration of key issues facing Christian churches in the Pacific region and the distinct approaches of Christians in the Pacific to living out the Christian life.

P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINS 416
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with PAST 225/325 taken in 2024

PAST 380 Research Essay

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
P Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers
R PASX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Pathology

PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.

P BIOC 192 and CELS 191 and HUBS 192
R PSCI 202
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 301 Advanced Pathology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, autopsy and diagnostic pathology.
P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 302 Cancer Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.
P (One of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201) and 72 further 200-level points
RP GENE 222, BIOC 352
RC GENE 313, BIOC 353
SC Science

Pathway

PTWY 101 English Skills for University Purposes 1

S1 0.075 EFTS OC 9 points
Students will develop and extend their English skills from previous study of English so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 102 English Skills for University Purposes 2

S2 0.075 EFTS OC 9 points
Students will further develop and extend their English skills so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 103 Academic Skills for University Success

S1 0.05 EFTS OC 6 points
An introduction to the knowledge, skills, and attitudes that students need for success at university that involves thinking about the whole person.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 104 Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ

S1 0.05 EFTS OC 6 points
An introduction to te reo Māori, concepts in te ao Māori, Pasifika languages and cultural concepts, and global cultural issues. Includes a marae visit and a Pasifika talanoa.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 111 Principles of Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to decision-making.
R BSNS 113
LT DipCom

PTWY 112 Essential Business Finance

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces some characteristics of financial markets, including the time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, risk-return trade-offs, financing criteria and history of markets, and ethics.
R BSNS 114
LT DipCom

PTWY 120 Representing Aotearoa NZ in Contemporary Literature Texts

S2 0.05 EFTS OC 6 points
Students will identify and explore features of contemporary texts in the Aotearoa New Zealand context.
LT DipArts

PTWY 121 Historical Worlds: Building States

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines how states have been built and how they have shaped the modern international environment, with a focus on key periods and events in the construction of Aotearoa New Zealand.
LT DipArts

PTWY 122 Contemporary Worlds: Our Challenges

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines key aspects of theories, institutions, and global issues in the contemporary international environment while also exploring a variety of geographic settings.
LT DipArts

PTWY 130 Mathematics for University Purposes

S2 0.05 EFTS OC 6 points
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their mathematical content knowledge for use in an academic context.
LT DipCom, DipSc, DipArts

PTWY 131 Introduction to the Human Body

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body, and to biostatistics.
R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, HUBS 191, PHSE 191, PHSI 101
LT DipSc

PTWY 132 Introduction to Plant Life

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.
R BIOL 123
LT DipSc

Performing Arts Studies

PERF 205 The Creative Industries

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.
P One 100-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 36 further points
R PERF 305
SC Arts and Music

PERF 301 Performance Project

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of a performance piece applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory and practice.
PC At least one of (MUSI 132, THEA 152, PERF 205, PERF 305) and 36 points from 300-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA.
SC Arts and Music

PERF 305 The Creative Industries

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.
P One 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 18 further 200-level points
R PERF 205

Pharmaceutical Science

PSCI 201 Pharmaceutical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to pharmaceutical discovery, design, manufacturing and drug action. Studies will examine the chemical properties of, and analytical techniques used in the pharmaceutical sciences and introduce how drugs act.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191
RP PHSI 132 or PHSI 191

PSCI 202 Medicines and Disease

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Study of the use of microbes to make medicines, the sterile manufacture of medicines and the pathogenesis of common conditions treated or managed with pharmacotherapy.
P CELS 191, BIOC 192, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192
R MICR 221, PATH 201, PHCY 219, PHCY 315

PSCI 203 Formulation Principles I

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Brings together aspects of the chemical, physical and biological sciences, with an emphasis on physical chemistry, to provide the basis for pharmaceutical formulation.
P (CHEM 111 or CHEM 191) and (PHSI 191 or PHSI 132)
R PHCY 254

PSCI 204 Formulation Principles II

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms; principles of drug release, manufacture, quality control and stability.
P BIOC 192
R PHCY 255

PSCI 301 Chemical Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of biomolecules as medicines and the use of chemistry to design better medicines and diagnostics. Includes synthesis, targets, development, manufacture and use of biomolecules.
P (PSCI 201 and PSCI 202) or (Two of CHEM 202, CHEM 205, BIOC 221, BIOC 222, MICR 221, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, PHAL 221) (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, CHEM 202
RP (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, CHEM 202

PSCI 302 Medicinal Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Drug targets, drug lead design and discovery including computer-aided molecular modelling, key functional groups necessary for drug action, metabolism, stereochemistry and selected drug classes in medicinal chemistry.
P PSCI 201 or CHEM 202
R PHCY 258, CHEM 305

PSCI 303 Natural Products and Medicines

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to pharmacognosy - understanding of natural product use as traditional and modern medicines including extraction, chemistry, assessment of biological activity, formulation, production considerations and regulation.
P (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111) plus 54 points at 200-level

PSCI 304 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Time course of drug concentration (pharmacokinetics) and drug effect (pharmacodynamics) applied to pre-clinical and early clinical studies for drug development.
P One of (PSCI 204, PHAL 211 or PHAL 241)

PSCI 305 Drug Delivery

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design related to relevant routes of administration.
P PSCI 203, PSCI 204
R PHCY 342
RP HUBS 192

PSCI 306 Topics in Pharmaceutical Industry

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A modular course detailing topics of relevance to the pharmaceutical industry such as clinical epidemiology, pricing and reimbursement, pharmacoeconomics, patient experience, pharmacovigilance and marketing.
P 54 points at 200-level from Science Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Pharmacology

PHAL 231 Drugs and Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to core pharmacological principles, together with an investigation of how society is influenced by drug use, both licit and illicit.

P 54 points
SC Science

PHAL 241 Pharmacology: Drugs to Medicine

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Delve into the world of drugs, exploring their origins, targeted actions, safe delivery, and transformation into medicines that improve human health and well-being.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192
R PHAL 211, PHAL 221, PHAL 212
SC Science

PHAL 307 Current Topic

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.

P (PHAL 241 and (BIOC 222, NEUR 201, or PHSL 232) passed with an average grade of B+) or (PHAL 211 and PHAL 221 passed with an average grade of B+) or (PHAL 211 and PHAL 212 passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Science

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 311 Pharmacology: Molecular Targets of Drugs

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Uncover the molecular and cellular interactions underlying the therapeutic benefits and adverse effects of drugs.

P PHAL 241 or (BIOC 192 and CHEM 191 and two of (BIOL 111, BIOL 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PTWY 131) and 18 further 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR, PHAL or PHSL points)
R PHAL 305
RP BIOC 222
SC Science

PHAL 312 Pharmacology: Drugs and the Brain

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

How drugs interact with the brain to modify its function and treat neurological disease.

P PHAL 241 or PHAL 211
R PHAL 303
RP NEUR 201, STAT 110 or 115
SC Science

PHAL 313 Pharmacology: Medicines and Diseases

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Safe and effective use of medicines for treating human diseases.

P One of PHAL 211, 212, 221 or 241
R PHAL 304
RP BIOC 222
SC Science

Pharmacy

PHCY 210 Introduction to Pharmacy

S1 0.095 EFTS OC 12 points

Introduction to pharmacy as a profession, the fundamentals of law and principles of ethics, hauora Māori, social determinants of health, the health system, patient experiences of illness and treatment, communication.

LT BPharm

PHCY 211 Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science

S1 0.38 EFTS OC 48 points

Foundation topics in the pharmaceutical sciences, including drug design, medicinal chemistry, medicine formulation and delivery, and biopharmaceutics.

LT BPharm

PHCY 220 Integrated Modules A

S2 0.475 EFTS OC 60 points

Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in communicable diseases, dermatology, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders and musculoskeletal conditions.

LT BPharm

PHCY 310 Integrated Modules B

S1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in respiratory, cardiovascular, renal disorders and endocrinology.

LT BPharm

PHCY 320 Integrated Modules C

S2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in CNS disorders, men's and women's health, and oncology and palliative care.

LT BPharm

PHCY 410 Elective Studies A

FY 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

An elective topic where the students undertake an approved activity that relates to pharmacy and that will enhance their future practice as a pharmacist.

LT BPharm

PHCY 420 Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management

FY 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Introduction to principles of management and leadership related to pharmacy practice. Includes financial, risk and operations management, quality control and improvement, human resources, communication, pharmacy service implementation, and change management.

LT BPharm

PHCY 430 Elective Studies B

FY 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of research followed by structured research in a pharmacy related topic.

LT BPharm

PHCY 431 Structured Practical Experiential Programme

FY 0.167 EFTS OC 20 points

Comprises two four-week pharmacy professional practice attachments. Students will be allocated to clinical teams or practices and be involved in the provision of defined professional activities

LT BPharm

PHCY 432 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care

FY 0.458 EFTS OC 55 points

This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists.

LT BPharm

Philosophy

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning. Traditional logic and its limitations. Modern logic. Non-deductive reasoning.

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 106 Radical Philosophy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Radical ideas about the human condition. Topics include existentialism, freedom, authenticity, nihilism, feminism, meaning, and modernity. Authors studied include Nietzsche and Sartre.

SC Arts and Music

PHIL 206 Revolutionary Philosophy

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Studies of revolutionary changes in philosophical perspective, from the nineteenth century to the present day.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 306

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.

P One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points
R PHIL 212, PHIL 322
SC Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 216, PHIL 313, PHIL 316 and PHIL 323
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 208 and PHIL 325
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 327
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 228 Ethics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Contemporary ethical theory: What is meaning in life? What is a just society? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.

P One 100-level PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 211, PHIL 328
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 229 Reason, Belief and the Sacred

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 210 and PHIL 329
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 320 and PHIL 331
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
 P One PHIL paper or 72 points
 R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 320 and PHIL 332
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
 P One PHIL paper or 72 points
 R PHIL 224, PHIL 302, PHIL 306, PHIL 324 and PHIL 333
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 234 Are There Moral Facts?
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.
 P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
 R PHIL 315
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 235 Environmental Philosophy
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.
 P One 100-level PHIL or BITC paper or 72 points
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 236 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to central figures and issues in the philosophy of language, including Frege, Russell, Moore, Ayer and Quine.
 P One PHIL paper or 72 points
 R PHIL 336
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 238 Philosophy of Well-being
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
 P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
 R PHIL 311, PHIL 338, PHIL 413
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 240 Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.
 P One PHIL paper or 72 points
 R PHIL 102, PHIL 340
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 241 Philosophy of Artificial Intelligence
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A philosophical study of AI and the challenges it raises for people and societies. We'll ask what AI is, what it can do, and how it is changing human life.
 P One PHIL paper or 72 points
 R PHIL 341
 SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 306 Revolutionary Philosophy (Advanced)
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Studies of revolutionary changes in philosophical perspective, from the nineteenth century to the present day.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 206

PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
 P PHIL 212 or PHIL 222 or PHIL 322
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 315 Are There Moral Facts?
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 234
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 216, PHIL 223, PHIL 313, PHIL 316
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 325 Philosophy of Science (Advanced)
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?
 P One PHIL paper or 72 points
 R PHIL 225

PHIL 327 Morals and Politics: Hobbes to Hume (Advanced)
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 227
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 328 Ethics (Advanced)
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Contemporary ethical theory: What is meaning in life? What is a just society? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 211, PHIL 228
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 329 Reason, Belief and the Sacred
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 210, PHIL 229
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 231, PHIL 320
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 232, PHIL 320
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 224, PHIL 233, PHIL 302, PHIL 306, PHIL 324
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclós and Shakespeare.
 P One 200-level PHIL, CLAS, GREK or LATN paper
 R PHIL 406
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 336 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the foundational works in the philosophical study of language, including Frege and Russell on sense and reference, logical positivism, Moore on moral language, and Quine on analyticity.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 236
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 338 Philosophy of Well-being (Advanced)
 NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 238
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 340 Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 102, PHIL 240
 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 341 Philosophy of Artificial Intelligence (Advanced)
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A philosophical study of AI and the challenges it raises for people and societies. We'll ask what AI is, what it can do, and how it is changing human life.
 P One 200-level PHIL paper
 R PHIL 241
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
 *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

PHPE 101 Introduction to Philosophy, Politics, and Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the interdisciplinary subject known as Philosophy, Politics, and Economics (PPE) with applications to complex social and political questions in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

PHPE 201 Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Core ideas of political economy from the early modern period to present day with applications to policy problems.
P PHPE 101
SC Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: Students who do not meet all the prerequisites but have passed 72 points may be admitted with approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Director.

PHPE 301 Research Essay

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words on an approved topic.
P PHPE 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: Students who do not meet the prerequisite may be admitted with the approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.

Physical Activity and Health

See minor subject requirements (page 55).

Physics

PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, energy and its transfer, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
R PHSI 191
SC Science
Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent). (ii) Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are advised to contact the departmental course adviser about substituting an appropriate 200-level paper for PHSI 131.

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The physics of modern technology. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.
SC Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 191 Biological Physics

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.
R PHSI 110 and PHSI 131
SC Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in PHSI 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the laboratory assessment but failed the paper as a whole.

PHSI 221 Classical and Quantum Mechanics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Classical mechanics is developed to explore applications ranging from rocket propulsion to resonance in driven systems. Introduction to quantum mechanics and the Schrödinger equation treating 1D-systems and the hydrogen atom.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140), one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
R PHSI 231
SC Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 221 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or MATH 140.

PHSI 222 Electromagnetism

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Maxwell's equations applied to the description of electric and magnetic fields in vacuum and matter: electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic susceptibilities of materials, energy stored in fields, induction, electromagnetic wave propagation.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140), (or MATH 160 or MATH 170 prior to 2022) one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
PC MATH 140
R PHSI 232
RC MATH 140 and MATH 203
SC Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 222 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or 140.

PHSI 243 Climate Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explore the basic physical processes of the Sun and Earth's climate system, encompassing the atmosphere, oceans, land, and cryosphere. Understand Earth's climate system's energy balance and climate change physical processes.
P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
PC MATH 130
SC Science

PHSI 245 Electronics for the Sciences

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to key concepts in analog and digital electronics. Linear networks and filters, operational amplifiers, simple transistor circuits, logic gates, microcontrollers and digital applications.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140) or one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
R ELEC 253
RP PHSI 132 or PHSI 191
SC Science

PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.
P One of PHSI 131, PHSI 132 or PHSI 191
PC MATH 130
SC Science

PHSI 307 Special Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 308 Special Topics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to formal quantum theory: state preparation, measurement, two-state systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory. Atomic physics: multi-electron atoms, Zeeman effect, atom-radiation interaction, molecules. Particle and nuclear physics.
P MATH 140 and PHSI 221
RP MATH 202
SC Science

PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity with application in relativistic mechanics. Cosmology.
P MATH 203 and 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points
R MATH 374
RP (PHSI 221 and PHSI 222) and COMO 204
SC Science

PHSI 341 Thermal and Condensed Matter Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the physics of many-particle systems. The laws of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. The structure of crystalline solids, and the thermal and electrical properties of solid state systems.
P MATH 140 or MATH 170
PC PHSI 221 or CHEM 201
R PHSI 332
SC Science

PHSI 343 Waves in Physical Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A general introduction to the physics of wave motion with applications to various physical systems. The principle of superposition, interference and diffraction, boundary and continuity conditions, Fourier series and transforms.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140) and (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points))
RP MATH 140
SC Science

PHSI 365 Computational Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Computational methods for solving physics problems. Graphical visualisation. Numerical techniques for solving classes of equations in a variety of physical examples. Curve fitting, Fourier transforms. Non-linear dynamics and chaos.
P (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points)) and MATH 140
SC Science

PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.
P (PHSI 243 or PHSI 282) or EMAN 201
SC Science

Physiology

PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.
R HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PHSE 191, PHSE 192, PHSL 200-level papers, PTWY 131
RP ANAT 101
SC Science

Notes: (i) This paper is intended for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level PHSL paper.

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health and disease (exercise, cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnea) to illustrate the principles of function and integration.
P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251
RP PHSL 231 or NEUR 201
SC Science

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.
P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251
RP PHSL 231 or NEUR 201
SC Science

PHSL 251 Exploring Human Physiology

S1 0.175 EFTS OC 21 points
Further examination of the function of nervous, endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, and gastrointestinal systems of the human body.
P (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 (PHSL 231 and PHSL 232 and PHSL 233), MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHTY 251
R
SC Science
Note: Not available for students in the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc, or for the Functional Human Biology major for BBiomedSc.

PHSL 341 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels.
P One of ANAT 242, PHSL 231, NEUR 201 or 202
SC Science

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff.
P PHSL 232
SC Science

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.
P PHSL 232 and PHSL 233
SC Science

Physiotherapy

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhty)

FY 0.209 EFTS OC 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.
LT BPhty

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhty)

S1 0.133 EFTS OC 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.
R (PHSL 231 and PHSL 232 and PHSL 233) or PHSL 251
LT BPhty

PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1

FY 0.38 EFTS OC 48 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.
LT BPhty

PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1

FY 0.133 EFTS OC 17 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.
LT BPhty

PHTY 256 Physical Activity for Physiotherapy Practice

S2 0.095 EFTS OC 12 points
Introduction to the principles and importance of physical activity and therapeutic exercise for physiotherapy practice, with a focus on the practical application of knowledge.
LT BPhty

PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhty)

S1 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.
LT BPhty

PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2

FY 0.5833 EFTS OC 70 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.
LT BPhty

PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2

FY 0.2917 EFTS OC 35 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.
LT BPhty

PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3

NO 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4

NO 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5

NO 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6

NO 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy

FY, N1-N8 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.
LT BPhty
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.
P 36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points
SC Science
Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.

PLBI 302 Plants for the Future

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Environmental and biological factors affecting plant performance; breeding technologies and crop improvement; applications of plant molecular biology and genetics in the design of new plants.
P Two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
SC Science

PLBI 351 Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.
SC Science

Politics

POLS 102 Aotearoa New Zealand Politics - Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.
SC Arts and Music

POLS 104 International Relations - Introduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.
SC Arts and Music

POLS 105 Comparative Politics - Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.
SC Arts and Music

POLS 110 Political Ideas in Action

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A comprehensive exploration of the meaning and function of ideology, and a survey of the political ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape our world, including liberalism, socialism, anarchism, populism and conservatism.
R POLS 243
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
**Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers*

POLS 202 Theories of Justice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
R CRIM 202
SC Arts and Music

POLS 208 Democracy

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 210 Politics of the Middle East

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the crisis-ridden affairs of the Middle East and North Africa, including spillover into the wider world. Political regimes and sources of war and terrorism across the region.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 216 Politics of the European Union

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU's role in international affairs.

P One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 218 Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theories, causes and effects of interventions in the Global South in the form of invasions to install new regimes, covert operations, peacekeeping missions, and post-conflict, multilateral programmes.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
R POLS 304
SC Arts and Music

POLS 224 Current Issues in Environmental Politics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Environmental destruction and climate change are urgent planetary problems. Framed by Mātauranga Māori, de/ anticolonial and justice theories this course examines the politics of environmental and climate (in)justice.

P 18 100-level POLS points or 108 points
R POLS 324
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed in 2022, 2023, 2024.

POLS 230 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 237 New Zealand Government and Constitution

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of institutions, people, and processes in government in New Zealand. Topics include: the constitution; Te Tiriti of Waitangi; branches of government; political parties; elections; policy debates; policy making.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
R POLS 337
RP POLS 102
SC Arts and Music

POLS 242 Settler State Politics in Aotearoa and Australia

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Indigenous experience of settler colonialism in Aotearoa and Australia is different and dismally similar. Using critical and decolonial theory as frames we examine the politics of Māori and Australian Aboriginal Peoples.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: may not be credited together with POLS 230 passed 2023-2024.

POLS 244 Political Theory: Basic Problems

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
This paper studies important political thinkers from across a wide range of times, places, and social groups, bringing them into dialogue with present-day political theory and concerns.

P 18 100-level POLS points
R POLS 101
SC Arts and Music

POLS 250 International Security

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A conceptual overview of International security, and the management of international security issues with reference to past and contemporary cases.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 307 Nature, Conflict, and the State

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Environmental issues in the history of political thought from the classical period to the present day; people's engagement with nature and with each other examined from multiple theoretical perspectives.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.

P 18 200-level POLS points or 18 200-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.

POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 319 Te Tiriti / Treaty Politics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Māori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 321 Public Policy in New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Examination of theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions in New Zealand.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012.

POLS 323 Marxism: Classical and Contemporary

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Major figures in classical and contemporary Marxism, criticisms of Marxism, and Marxist analysis of current issues including alienation, inequality, economic crisis, imperialism, war, climate change, media bias, and democracy.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of GEOG 210, GEOG 214, GEOG 228, GEOG 310, GEOG 328, GEOG 374, HIST 217, HIST 223, HIST 229, HIST 252, MFCO 102, MFCO 202, PHIL 227, PHIL 232, SOCI 202, GEND 201, GEND 208, GEND 308
SC Arts and Music

POLS 324 Current Issues in Environmental Politics (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Environmental destruction and climate change are urgent planetary problems. Framed by Mātauranga Māori, de/ anticolonial and justice theories this course examines the politics of environmental and climate (in)justice.

P 18 200-level POLS points or 108 points
R POLS 224
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed in 2022, 2023, 2024.

POLS 325 International Relations: Concepts and Theories

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theories and concepts of international relations, ranging from realism, liberalism and constructivism to feminist, critical and poststructuralist approaches to the study of world politics.

P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 204
SC Arts and Music

POLS 326 Politics of the Arabian Peninsula

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of the politics of the Arabian Peninsula states. Considers the domestic political landscapes of the various states, the dynamics amongst them, and their interactions with external actors.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 330 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 337 New Zealand Government and Constitution

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced study of institutions, people, and processes in government in New Zealand. Topics include: the constitution; Te Tiriti of Waitangi; branches of government; political parties; elections; policy debates; policy making.

P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 237
RP POLS 102
SC Arts and Music

POLS 340 Contemporary Issues in Global Politics
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Focuses on contemporary developments like the rise of the far right, new media, digital oligarchs, refugees, the digitalization of international life and global environmental problems, and their impact on world politics.
 P 18 200-level POLS points
 R POLS 228
 SC Arts and Music

POLS 390 Research Project
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
 A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in politics.
 P 54 200-level POLS points
 SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to this paper normally requires an average of at least B+ over three POLS 200-level papers.

POLS 399 Political Actors in Action
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
 Deepens understanding of the roles played by political actors and the arenas in which they confront ethical and political dilemmas, make decisions, act, and respond to others doing the same.
 P 18 200-level POLS points
 SC Arts and Music

Popular Music

See minor subject requirements (page 56).

Project Management

PMAN 401 Project Management
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
 P 252 points
 R PMAN 501, SURV 403
 SC Science
Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Psychological Medicine

PSME 201 Human Sexuality and Health
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A foundational introduction to human sexuality and its biological, psychological and social underpinnings, with a focus on health and wellbeing.
 P 108 points
 RP GEND 102
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Psychology

PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.
 SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, health psychology, and psychopathology.
 SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Psychopathology and the application of psychology to the understanding, assessment, and treatment of disorders of childhood and adulthood in clinical, mental health, and addiction settings.
 P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Ranking races and classes by intelligence or 'merit' from Plato to Jensen.
 P One of PHIL 103, POLS 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112, SOCI 101
 SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.

PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.
 P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112
 R PSYC 202
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.
 P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112
 R PSYC 201
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Social psychology, applied psychology, and human factors.
 P PSYC 111 and PSYC 112
 R PSYC 202
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.

PSYC 310 Research Project
 FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
 An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.
 P (PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212) and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.

PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Design and analysis of psychological experiments.
 P ((PSYC 201 and PSYC 202) or (PSYC 201 and PSYC 210 and PSYC 212) or (PSYC 202 and PSYC 211) or (PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212)) and (STAT 110 or STAT 115 or BSNS 112)
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 210 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115).

PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.
 P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
 R PSYC 314
 SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 315 Social Psychology
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.
 P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
 R PEAC 508
 SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 317 Biopsychology
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Linking neuroscience and psychology: how the brain drives behaviour and how behaviour affects the brain.
 P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
 SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.

PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Development of human behaviour.
 P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
 SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Learning and cognitive processes in different species.
 P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
 SC Arts and Music, Science

(i) For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
 *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

PSYC 321 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
How the brain constructs reality.
P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 324 Health Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The interplay between psychological processes and physical health.
P PSYC 210, PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.
P (PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212) or FORS 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 326 Human Factors and Ergonomics

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.
P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
R PSYC 322
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 327 Psychology of Language

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.
P PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 328 Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Application of behaviour analysis principles across everyday situations.
P PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 329 Cultural Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
How are our psychologies shaped by culture? Addresses key themes concerning the role of culture in shaping psychological processes, with particular focus on Māori world views, and Pacific cultural contexts.
P PSYC 210, 211 and 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 330 Drugs, Behaviour, Addiction, and Policy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theory of drug use and abuse; neurobiology of drug effects; drug policy and law in New Zealand and the world.
P PSYC 210, 211, 212
RP PHAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 331 Applied Psychological Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Group research projects in selected areas of psychology.
P PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 332 Personality and Measurement

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Personality and its assessment, contemporary personality theory, psychometric theory, and introductory psychometric methods used in the evaluation of personality and other psychological measures.
P PSYC 210, PSYC 211 and PSYC 212, (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
R PSYC 441
SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-332 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-332 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

Public Health

POPH 192 Population Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations, and to different ways of understanding health.
R HEAL 192, PUBH 192
SC Arts and Music, Science

PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.
R HEAL 101, HEAL 192, HEAL 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

PUBH 202 Health Promotion

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.
P 108 points
R HEAL 202
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.
P 108 points
R HEAL 203
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to Māori public health, exploring the nature and extent of the Māori population, determinants of Māori health outcomes, Māori health inequities and initiatives to address these.
P 108 Points
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 211 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines selected global health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution, determinants and prospects for control of these conditions.
P (HEAL 192 or POPH 192 or PUBH 192) and 90 further points
R HEAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.

PUBH 303 Public and Global Health: Current Issues

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Analysis of current public and global health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.
P PUBH 211
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori - Māori Health Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines different ways of planning, undertaking and critically analysing Māori health research from nineteenth century anthropological approaches through to contemporary 'by Māori, for Māori' health research, including decolonising research methodologies.
P MAOH 201 or PUBH 204 or one 200-level MAOR paper
RP PUBH 204
SC Arts and Music

PUBH 311 Public Health Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Deepens students' understanding of what public health research is, how to critically engage with it and how it informs public health action.
P HEAL 211 or PUBH 211
R HASC 411, HEAL 311
SC Arts and Music, Science

R

Radiation Therapy

RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I

S1 0.0917 EFTS OC 11 points
Medical and radiation therapy terminology, legal and ethical issues, surface and planar anatomy, linear accelerator use and radiation therapy techniques, qualities and skills in establishing healthcare professional-patient relationships, radiobiology.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging

FY 0.2666 EFTS OC 32 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of cell biology and all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I

FY 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, pharmacology, clinical trials.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I

S2 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, IRCU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 125 Healthcare Communication

S2 0.0667 EFTS OC 8 points
Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour

S1 0.075 EFTS OC 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 127 Radiation Technology I

FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.
LT BRT
L Wellington

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 212 Principles of Research

S2 0.05 EFTS OC 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.
P RADT 125 and RADT 126
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 214 Radiation Technology II

S2 0.1333 EFTS OC 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.
P RADT 127
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.
P RADT 123
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.
P RADT 124
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.
PC RADT 312, RADT 313, RADT 314, RADT 315
LT BRT
L Wellington

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 312 Literature Analysis

S1 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points
Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports and poster presentation.
P RADT 212
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 313 Professional Development

S1 0.1 EFTS OC 12 points
Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.
P RADT 213
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III

S1 0.1167 EFTS OC 14 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.
P RADT 215
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III

S1 0.1833 EFTS OC 22 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.
P RADT 215 and RADT 216
LT BRT
L Wellington

Religious Studies

RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
R RELX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 110 Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to scientific methods and their application to the study of religion, focusing on scientific explanations for religious belief and behaviour.
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 111 Māori Spirituality and the World's Religions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
In the first section we introduce Māori spirituality and religious practices. We then use this knowledge as a lens to understand and compare key components of Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism, Islam.
R RELS 101 and RELS 102

RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
P 36 points
R RELS 330, RELX 202, RELX 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

RELS 203 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300 BCE.
P 36 points
R RELS 303
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 36 points
R RELS 309, RELX 209, RELX 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 214 Cults, Prophets, Apocalypse: Understanding New Religious Movements

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Introduction to history, membership and main features of new religious groups including Rastafarianism, Hare Krishnas, Branch Davidians, UFO believers, and more. Critical analysis of “cult” versus “religion”.
P 36 points
R RELS 306, RELX 214, RELX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.
P 36 points
R RELS 316, RELX 216, RELX 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 36 points
R RELS 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 218 Yoga: Ancient and Modern

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The history of yoga as a spiritual and physical discipline in India; how yoga has changed as it has spread to the rest of the world.
P 36 points
R RELS 318

RELS 219 Atheism and the Rejection of Religion

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Cognitive and evolutionary theories of why, in a religious species, some humans reject belief in supernatural entities. Cross-cultural survey of atheism; history of the emergence of modern atheism.
P 36 points
R RELS 319

RELS 225 Science vs Religion? An Inquiry

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the paper examines the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
P 36 points
R RELS 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 226 Mahāyāna Buddhism

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravāda.
P 36 points
R RELS 326, RELX 226, RELX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 227 Buddhist Thought

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravāda Buddhist textual tradition.
P 36 points
R RELS 327, RELX 227, RELX 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 230 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.
P 36 points
R RELX 230
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 when taken with the same content.

RELS 231 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 232 Pursuing Happiness in the Buddhist Tradition

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
What is happiness and how is it achieved? Introduction to Buddhism and its approaches to these issues. Learn about meditation, nirvana, karma, Buddhahood, rebirth, mindfulness, compassion, renunciation and more.
P 36 points
R RELS 332
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
P 36 points
R RELS 335, RELX 235, RELX 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 237 Psychology of Religion

SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.
P 36 points
R RELS 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.

RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.
P 36 points
R RELS 338
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 239 Religion and Identity

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, neo-spirituality and more.
P 36 points
R RELS 314 and RELS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 240 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.
P 36 points
R RELS 340
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 241 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory

SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.
P 36 points
R RELS 341
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 244 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery

N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt. No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or religion is required.
P 36 points
R RELS 344
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous (including Chinese) traditions are also considered.
P One 200-level RELS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 passed in 2006, 2011 or 2012.

RELS 303 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300 BCE.
P 18 200-level BIBS or RELS points
R RELS 203
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 306 Cults, Prophets, Apocalypse: Understanding New Religious Movements (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Introduction to history, membership and main features of new religious groups including Rastafarianism, Hare Krishnas, Branch Davidians, UFO believers, and more. Critical analysis of “cult” versus “religion”.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 214, RELX 214, RELX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 209, RELX 209, RELX 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 314 Religion and Identity (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Islamist militant groups, yogis, and others.
 P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
 R RELS 414
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".
 P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
 R RELS 216, RELX 216, RELX 316
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
 P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
 R RELS 217
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 318 Yoga: Ancient and Modern
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 The history of yoga as a spiritual and physical discipline in India; how yoga has changed as it has spread to the rest of the world.
 P 18 points from 200 level RELS papers
 R RELS 218

RELS 319 Atheism and the Rejection of Religion
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Cognitive and evolutionary theories of why, in a religious species, some humans reject belief in supernatural entities. Cross-cultural survey of atheism; history of the emergence of modern atheism.
 P 18 points from 200 level RELS papers
 R RELS 219

RELS 325 Science vs Religion? An Inquiry (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the paper examines the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
 P One 200-level PHIL, RELS or RELX paper
 R RELS 225
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahāyāna Buddhism
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
 P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
 R RELS 226, RELX 226, RELX 326
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.
 P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
 R RELS 227, RELX 227, RELX 327
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 330 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.
 P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 when taken with the same content.

RELS 331 Special Topic
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 332 Pursuing Happiness in the Buddhist Tradition (Advanced)
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 What is happiness and how is it achieved? Introduction to Buddhism and its approaches to these issues. Learn about meditation, nirvana, karma, Buddhahood, rebirth, mindfulness, compassion, renunciation and more.
 P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points & 36 points from any paper
 R RELS 232
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
 P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
 R RELS 235, RELX 235, RELX 335
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
 SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.
 P 18 200-level PSYC or RELS points
 R RELS 237
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.

RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.
 P One 200-level RELS paper
 R RELS 238
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 340 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.
 P 18 200-level ANTH, PHIL, PSYC or RELS points
 R RELS 240
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 341 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)
 SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.
 P 18 200-level RELS points
 R RELS 241
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 344 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced)
 N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt, with basic hieroglyphs (allowing you to read a short Egyptian text). No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or ancient languages is required.
 P 18 200-level RELS points
 R RELS 244
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

Reproduction, Genetics and Development

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 37).



Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
 R COMF 111, SOWX 111, COMX 111
 SC Arts and Music

SOWK 201 Fields of Practice
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
 P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
 R SOWK 114, SOWX 114
 SC Arts and Music

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
 P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
 R SOWK 114, SOWX 114, CRIM 236
 SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval, the prerequisite may be waived for BHealSc students.

SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
 An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/ New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.
 R SOWK 551, SOWX 301
 LT BSW
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.

R SOWK 316, SOWK 552, SOWX 302, SOWX 316
LT BSW

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R SOWK 553, SOWX 303
LT BSW

Notes: (i) May not be taken by students who have passed both (SOWK 234 or SOWX 234) & (SOWK 235 or SOWX 235). (ii) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The application of Kaupapa Maori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R SOWK 319, SOWK 554, SOWX 304, SOWX 319
LT BSW

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.

R SOWK 420, SOWK 570, SOWX 320, SOWX 420
LT BSW

SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1

S2 0.3 EFTS OC, DL 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.

P SOWK 301, SOWK 302, SOWK 303, SOWK 320
PC SOWK 304
R SOWK 592
LT BSW

SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
This paper covers the application of interpersonal theories to practice, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in social work through a critically reflective lens.

P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320, 392
R SOWK 401, SOWK 562, SOWX 401, SOWX 402
LT BSW, BSW(Hons)

SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 563, SOWX 403, SOWX 404
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts

Notes: (i) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme. (ii) May not be credited together with SOWK 404 completed in 2011 or earlier.

SOWK 404 Care and Protection

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
The development of specialist knowledge and skills in relation to care and protection of vulnerable children, young people and adults.

R SOWK 504
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.

SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 505, SOWX 405
LT BSW, MA

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 318, SOWX 406
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 407 Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Training in Kaupapa Māori social work theory and methods, for work in social service organisations.

P SOWK 304 or SOWK 554
R SOWK 515
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2014 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2016.

SOWK 408 Pasifika and Social Services

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.

R SOWK 508
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)

Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.

SOWK 409 Decision-making in Child Welfare

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.

R SOWK 509
LT BSW

SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWX 411
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 480 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.

P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320, 392
R SOWK 580, SOWX 480
LT BSW

SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2

ES, N1-N6 0.3333 EFTS OC, DL 40 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK392 or SOWX392).

P SOWK 392, SOWK 402, SOWK 403
R SOWK 593, SOWX 492
LT BSW, BSW(Hons)

Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 492 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 492 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.

Sociology

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Big Ideas in Sociology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Using material from New Zealand and worldwide, key ideas in sociology are explored and applied to everyday life. These include theoretical approaches to modernity, social power, inequality, capitalism and social control.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 203 Young People and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critical examination sociological and criminological insights into the place of youth in society, the social construction of youth and the discourses of risk associated with being young.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 204 passed in 2018.

SOCI 204 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 205 Social Inequality

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 207 Families and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
R SOWK 233, SOWX 233
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to research in environmental sociology with an emphasis on the social processes, dynamics and institutions that are influential in contemporary environmental crises.

P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 209 Health and Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of health and wellbeing from a sociological perspective, linking individual experiences to social structure and uncovering health inequalities across the lifecourse.
P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with SOCI 204 taken in 2019 or 2020.

SOCI 211 Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Whakapapa provides the conceptual framework for a detailed sociological account of colonisation and social justice that focuses on both Aotearoa and the globalising processes of capitalism.
P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about 'self'. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.
P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 301 Telling Sociological Stories

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critical appraisal of how we tell stories about the social world through research. Develop and apply skills in reading, interpreting and understanding different kinds of sociological data.
P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R EDUC 351
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.
P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neurodisabilities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neurodisability and neurodiversity.
P 18 200-level SOCI points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 305 Family Demography

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.
P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 306 Public Sociology

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Applying social theory to public issues and learning to use sociological knowledge to intervene in public debates.
P 18 200-level SOCI points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.

SOCI 307 Exploring Neurodisability in Health, Welfare and Justice Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neurodisabilities like FASC, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neurodisability and neurodiversity.
P 18 200-level CRIM, SOCI or CRIM points or 108 points
R CRIM 307
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with SOCI 404 taken in 2022 and SOCI 304 taken in 2024.

SOCI 309 Special Topic: Science, Technology and Post-Capitalist Futures

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Use of theory within Science and Technology studies to better understand new dynamics in social and economic life and to explore prospects and possibilities for post-capitalist futures.
P 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to classic and contemporary debates in social movement studies and critical examination of popular resistance in local and global contexts.
P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 404 completed in 2015 or 2016.

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.
P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R SOCI 303
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.
P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R ANTH 319
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Software Engineering

SENG 299 Practical Work Experience (I)

FY, N1 0 EFTS OC 0 points
Enables students to apply conceptual knowledge in a practical workplace setting. Students are expected to gain 300-350 hours of practical work experience.
LT BEng (Hons)
SC Science

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1

ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A continuation of SPAN131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.
P SPAN 101 or SPAN 131
R SPAN 102 or SPAN 231 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.
P SPAN 102 or SPAN 132
R SPAN 102 or SPAN 132
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of SPAN231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.
P SPAN 201 or SPAN 231
R SPAN 202 or SPAN 331 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)

P 36 points
 R SPAN 212, SPAN 263
 SC Arts and Music

SPAN 251 Latin American Cultural Travel

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.

P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points
 R SPAN 351
 SC Arts and Music

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.

P SPAN 202 or SPAN 232
 R SPAN 301, SPAN 302, SPAN 332 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
 SC Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.

P SPAN 331
 SC Arts and Music

Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 P 18 200-level SPAN points
 SC Arts and Music

SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P 18 200-level SPAN points
 R SPAN 312 and SPAN 363
 SC Arts and Music

SPAN 350 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.

P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points
 R SPAN 250
 SC Arts and Music

SPAN 351 Latin American Cultural Travel (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.

P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points
 R SPAN 251
 SC Arts and Music

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

See BSc requirements (page 44).

Sport Development and Management

See Arts programme requirements (page 24), Sciences programme requirements (page 44) and minor subject requirements (page 56).

Sport, Physical Education and Exercise**SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

R PHSE 101
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions.

R PHSE 102
 SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 201 Biomechanics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the mechanical principles and analytical techniques that can be applied to understand human structure and function.

P ANAT 101 or HUBS 191 or PHSE 191 or PTWY 131
 R PHSE 202
 SC Science

SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the discipline of motor behaviour, consisting of motor control, learning, and development. Covers the typical process of skill acquisition and the systems and function of human movement.

P (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101) or HUBS 191 or PHSE 102 or PHSE 191 or PSYC 111 or PTWY 131 or SPEX 102
 R PHSE 202
 SC Science

SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

P HUBS 192 or PHSE 192 or PHSL 101
 R PHSE 203
 SC Science

SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

P 72 points
 R PHSE 205
 SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 205 Physical Activity and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Exploring the health benefits of physical activity, design of physical activity initiatives in schools, workplace and communities, exercise recommendations for healthy individuals and the role of exercise in disease prevention.

P HUBS 192 or PHSE 102 or PHSL 101 or POPH 192 or PUBH 191 or SPEX 102
 R PHSE 315, PHSE 515
 SC Science

SPEX 206 Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An introduction to Māori understandings of physical education and health, comprised of four components: Māori worldview; Treaty of Waitangi; Kaupapa Māori; Applications.

P 72 points
 R PHSE 320
 RP SPEX 101 or SPEX 102 or MAOR 102
 SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An examination of what it means to be a sports coach in Aotearoa/New Zealand, drawing on research grounded in pedagogy, psychology, sociology, economics, gender, environmental science and management.

P 72 points
 RP SPEX 101
 SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An exploration of the sociological significance of sport and exercise in contemporary society, including an understanding of the cultural, political and economic processes of sport.

P 72 Points
 R PHSE 206
 SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An overview of sport organisations at the local, national and international levels. Identifies sport development objectives in education, health and social welfare. Addresses management challenges around inclusion, equity and sustainability.

P 72 points
 R PHSE 339, PHSE 340, PHSE 539, PHSE 540
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 301 Performance Analysis

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An overview of emerging theories, skills and techniques for analysing individual as well as group/team performance.

P PHSE 202 or SPEX 201
 R PHSE 302, PHSE 502
 SC Science

SPEX 303 Exercise Energetics and Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Application of physiological and biochemical principles to understand how muscle metabolism, whole body energetics and physiological systems are impacted by exercise such that performance and health can be altered.

P One of BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, PHSE 203, SPEX 203 or 36 approved PHSL points
 R PHSE 301, PHSE 401, PHSE 500, PHSE 501
 SC Science

SPEX 304 Sport Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 An in-depth examination of the role social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport. Principles and application of Mental Skills Training to enhance performance are also considered.

P PHSE 205 or SPEX 204
 R PHSE 334, PHSE 534
 SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 The study of evidence-based practice for sport-specific conditioning and rehabilitation to reduce the risk of injury and improve performance in athlete populations.

P (PHSE 202 and PHSE 203) or (Two of SPEX 201, SPEX 202, SPEX 203)
 R PHSE 310
 SC Science

SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Application of Māori worldview and the relationships between tangata (people) and whenua (land), waka (canoes), moana (ocean) and wai (water).
P SPEX 206 or 54 200-level points from a combination of MAOR and/or MAOH papers
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A theoretical analysis of what it means to be a quality coach and in doing so engage with contemporary debates around leadership, mentoring and ethics.
P PHSE 101 or SPEX 207
R PHSE 330
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Critically examines the influence of social psychological factors on decisions to adopt and maintain physical activity and the relationships between physical activity and psychological well-being.
P PHSE 205 or PHSE 334 or SPEX 204 or SPEX 205
R PHSE 336, PHSE 536
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A comprehensive approach to active living in urban and natural environments, development of a physical activity plan for a healthy, active city and population-based approach for promoting physical activity.
P PHSE 315 or SPEX 205
SC Science

SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity and medical conditions and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.
P (PHSE 202 and PHSE 203) or SPEX 203
R PHSE 311, PHSE 511
SC Science

SPEX 311 Sports Technology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.
P PHSE 202 or SPEX 202
R PHSE 329, PHSE 531
SC Science

SPEX 312 Advanced Sociology of Sport

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A sociological examination of contemporary issues related to the cultural, political and economic impact of sport and exercise both locally and globally.
P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 313 Sport and Health Policy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of policy formulation and implementation at international, national and municipal levels. Analyses social and economic policies relating to sport, physical activity and health.
P PHSE 339 or SPEX 209 or TOUR 222
R PHSE 422
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 314 Advanced Sport Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical examination of selected principles of management in New Zealand sport development.
P SPEX 209
R PHSE 340, PHSE 430
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 315 Sport Media

NO(2028) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of the interrelationships between sport and media and culture. The focus is on the production, representation, consumption and regulation of sport and the media at the local and global levels.
P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 316 Practicum

ES, FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Practicums, internships and placements offer students the chance to apply knowledge from their degree to support their development of professional 'knowing' and judgement.
P 54 200-level SPEX points and a further 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Only available to students in the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects.

SPEX 317 Neural Control of Movement

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Neurophysiological mechanisms underlying information processing and control of human movement.
P One of: (SPEX 202, PHSE 202, PSYC 211 or PHSL 231)
R PHSE 304 PHSE 504
SC Science

SPEX 380 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P SPEX 310
RP BIOC 192 or any 200-level PHSL paper
SC Science

STAT 210 Applied Statistics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A core paper on using statistical models to address scientific questions. Regression models for continuous, binomial and count data, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, research design.
P One of BSNS 112, COMO 101, STAT 110, STAT 115
R ECON 210, FINC 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 260 Visualisation and Modelling in R

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to computer skills needed for the statistical sciences, using the software R. Covers reproducible research, data wrangling, visualisation, exploratory data analysis, resampling and simulation.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112 or STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 54 additional points
R STAT 380
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 270 Probability and Inference

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the theoretical foundations of statistics, covering probability theory, random variables and distributions, expectation and variance, likelihoods, estimators and confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.
P MATH 130
RP STAT 110 or 115
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 310 Statistical Modelling

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Statistical model building, motivated by real applications. Topics include regularisation, lasso, splines, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, model checking and introduction to mixed models.
P One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) and STAT 260
R STAT 341
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 311 Design of Research Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Design of studies to address different types of research questions. Survey methods, experimental and observational studies, measurement, control of confounding and bias, evaluation of competing designs, determination of study size.
P STAT 210
R STAT 251, STAT 424
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 312 Modelling High Dimensional Data

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.
P One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) and STAT 260
R STAT 242, STAT 342, STAT 425
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 370 Statistical Inference

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of the theoretical development begun in STAT270, this paper will cover the theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.
P MATH 140 and (STAT 261 or STAT 270)
R STAT 362
SC Arts and Music, Science

Sports Technology

See minor subject requirements (page 56).

Statistics

STAT 110 Statistical Methods

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.
R STAT 115, (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.
R STAT 110, (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

STAT 371 Bayesian Data Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to Bayesian methods with an emphasis on data analysis. Topics include prior choice, posterior assessment, hierarchical modelling and model fitting using R, JAGS and other freely available software.

P DATA 201 and STAT 270
R STAT 423
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: DATA 201 prerequisite may be waived for students with suitable programming experience.

STAT 372 Stochastic Modelling

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Applications of stochastic models to real-world processes observed over time and space. Topics include Poisson processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, hidden Markov models, geostatistics, spatial point processes, model fitting, forecasting and simulation.

P STAT 261 or STAT 270
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241 or STAT 210) and 18 additional STAT points at 200-level or above
R STAT 260 and STAT 380
SC Arts and Music, Science

Surveying

SURV 120 Surveying and Spatial Science

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DL, DP 18 points
An introduction to the field methods, equipment, and computational procedures used in surveying and spatial science to measure, map and analyse Earth's surface features and the built environment.

R SURV 101, SURV 111
SC Science

SURV 130 People, Place and the Built Environment

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the principles of sustainable land development and management in Aotearoa New Zealand's built and natural environments: land administration, land rights, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, planning, and engineering design.

SC Science

SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.

PC SURV 298 and one of SURV 120, SURV 101, SURX 101
R SURV 211
LT BSurv, BSc

Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.

P SURV 201 or SURV 211
PC MATH 130
R SURV 212
SC Science

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.

P (SURV 102 or SURV 130) and MATH 130
R SURV 213
SC Science

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.

P (SURV 102 or SURV 130) and MATH 130
R SURV 214
SC Science

SURV 205 Statutory Land Planning 1

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to planning principles and statutory planning documents prepared under environmental and planning legislation, including local authority planning functions and processes and implementing sustainability in land use decisions.

P 108 points including one ENGL paper
R SURV 114, SURV 215
SC Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure 1

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.

P 108 points
R SURV 216
SC Science

SURV 220 Geographic Information Science

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Foundations of spatial data management, analysis and mapping through Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Built environment spatial analysis, cartography, vector and raster spatial data structures, and data discovery and acquisition emphasised.

P 54 points
R SPIN 201, SURV 208
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp

N1 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.

P One of SURV 120, SURV 101, SURX 101
LT BSurv, BSc

Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2

N1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.

P (SURV 201 or SURV 211) and (SURV 202 or SURV 212)
PC SURV 302 or SURV 312
R SURV 311
SC Science

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.

P SURV 202 or SURV 212
R SURV 312
SC Science

SURV 303 Urban Design 1

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.

P (SURV 203 or SURV 213) and (SURV 204 or SURV 214)
R SURV 315
SC Science

SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

P (SURV 203 or SURV 213) and (SURV 204 or SURV 214)
R SURV 315, SURV 324
SC Science

SURV 306 Land Tenure 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.

P (SURV 206 or SURV 216) or 216 points
R SURV 316
SC Science

SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 1

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Surveying measurement and methods in the cadastral context, including boundary definition and presentation of associated datasets. Cadastral systems in Aotearoa New Zealand and dataset requirements for various types of land tenure.

P SURV 201 or SURV 211
PC SURV 306 or SURV 316
R SURV 317
SC Science

SURV 309 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Comprehensive introduction to remote sensing for Earth Observation and environmental monitoring. Electromagnetic radiation and interactions with materials, optical and radar remote sensing systems, image processing and image interpretation, with applications.

P 216 points
R SURV 509 and SURV 318
SC Science

SURV 314 3D Reality Capture

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Integration of point-cloud mapping technologies, on land and at sea, including lidar, photogrammetry, and multibeam acoustic sensing. Practical applications and skills for collecting, processing, analysing and delivering high-resolution survey data.

P 216 points
R SURV 514
SC Science

SURV 319 Spatial Algorithms and Programming

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.

P (COMP 121 or COMP 150 or COMP 151 or SURV 102) and (SURV 208 or SURV 220)
R SURV 519
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 320 Spatial Analysis and Visualisation

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Geographic Information Science (GIS) through raster analysis, geographic visualisation and big spatial data. Surface and hydrology analysis, visual communication in three dimensions and time, and GIS algorithms and customisation emphasised.

P 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208
R SURV 520
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.

P (SURV 201 and SURV 202) or (SURV 211 and SURV 212)
SC Science

SURV 329 Selected Topics in Surveying 1

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
P 162 SURV points
SC Science

Note: Departmental permission is required to take this paper.

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course

N1 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.
PC (SURV 301 and SURV 302) or (SURV 311 and SURV 312)
SC Science

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing

NO(2028) 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P SURV 309 or SURV 314 or SURV 318
R SURV 513 and SURV 424
SC Science

SURV 418 Advanced Geographic Information Science

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced Geographic Information Science topics in spatial analysis, modelling and visualisation, including geostatistics, principal components analysis, spatial AI, visual analytics, map cognition and art-enhanced visualisation.
PC SURV 320 or SURV 520
R SURV 518, SURV 411, SURV 511, SURV 412, SURV 512
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 450 Professional Practice

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.
P 216 points
SC Science
Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.

SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3

NO(2028) 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 421, SURV 551
SC Science

SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312) and SURV 322
R SURV 422, SURV 552
SC Science

SURV 453 Urban Design 2

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning; sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.
P SURV 303 or SURV 315
R SURV 425, SURV 553
SC Science

Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 455 Statutory Planning B

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.
P SURV 205 and 234 further SURV points
R SURV 335, SURV 555
SC Science

SURV 456 Land Tenure 3

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
P 216 points
R SURV 426, SURV 556
RP SURV 306 or SURV 316
SC Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3

S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.
P SURV 307 or SURV 317
R SURV 427, SURV 557
SC Science

SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
P 216 points
R SURV 429, SURV 558
SC Science

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.
P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)
R SURV 431, SURV 559
SC Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys, including field work and voyage components.
PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401
R SURV 462
SC Science

SURV 463 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.
PC SURV 462
R SURV 563
SC Science

SURV 465 Land Development Management

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.
P 216 points or PMAN 401 or PMAN 501
R SURV 454, SURV 460
SC Science

SURV 469 Selected Topics in Surveying 2

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.
P 162 SURV points
SC Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 470 Professional Project

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.
P 360 points
SC Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R SURV 481
SC Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 499 Vacation Employment

ES, FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
Approved work experience.
LT BSurv, BSurv(Hons)
SC Science

Surveying Measurement

See Science programme requirements (page 44).

Sustainable Energy

ENRG 201 Engineering Thermodynamics I

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Fundamentals of engineering thermodynamics including: Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes with applications to sustainable energy technologies.
P One of PHSI 110, PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
PC MATH 130 or MATH 140
R PHSI 263, EMAN 201

ENRG 204 Renewable Energy Technologies

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the science and technology of renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Explores the technical, economic and developmental status of each resource and their role in the energy transition and decarbonization.
P 54 100-level points
PC MATH 120 or MATH 130 or MATH 140 or COMO 101 or FINC 102
R EMAN 204, EMAN 404 and ENRG 404

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ENRG 301 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Fundamental fluid mechanics and heat transfer underpinning modern energy technologies. Includes: Boundary layer theory, energy/momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and pump technology including modelling and design.

P	MATH 140, (ENRG 201 or EMAN 201)
R	EMAN 301
RP	MATH 203

ENRG 308 Engineering Thermodynamics II

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Advanced engineering thermodynamics including, thermodynamic potentials, gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, and combustion, with applications to sustainable energy technologies.

P	MATH 130, MATH 140, (ENRG 201 or EMAN 201)
R	EMAN 202, EMAN 308
RP	MATH 203

ENRG 310 Special Topic: Renewable Electricity Systems

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
----	-----------	--------	-----------

Comprehensive introduction to modern highly renewable electricity systems, including generation, variable renewable supply, system security, demand, transmission, markets and regulation. Future scenarios using electrification for deep decarbonisation will be explored.

P	36 points at 200-level and (18 points at 100-level in MATH or PHSI, or FINC 102, or BSNS 114)
R	ENRG 406

Note Students who are interested in the paper but do not meet the prerequisites should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.

T

Teaching

See programme requirements (page 29).

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

See minor subject requirements (page 57).

Theatre Studies

THEA 152 Theatre Technology

ES	0.15 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points
----	-----------	--------	-----------

An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.

SC	Arts and Music
----	----------------

Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.

THEA 153 Voice and Movement

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.

SC	Arts and Music
----	----------------

THEA 154 Staging Worlds: Theatre and Performance

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Using group practice and performance, this paper considers the live theatrical event and introduces the key principles, theories and methods utilised in Theatre Studies, including acting and improvisation techniques, devising (collaborative theatre-making), performance analysis, and critical enquiry.

SC	Arts and Music
----	----------------

THEA 221 Exploring Worlds Through Theatre and Performance

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

A survey of international theatre from Ancient Theatre to Contemporary Performance. Explores the conceptual, critical understanding of plays and productions, and the formal characteristics of different types of performance.

P	THEA 122 or 154
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.

P	(THEA 154 or 122) or 54 points
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 252 The Actor

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The study of the actor's processes through an investigation of Stanislavsky's system for actors and its subsequent developments.

P	72 points and at least one of THEA 151, THEA 153, THEA 154
R	THEA 212
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 253 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.

P	18 100-level MAOR or THEA points and (THEA 122 or 154)
R	THEA 353
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P	THEA 152 and 36 further points
R	THEA 356
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 257 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Topics change year to year

P	54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC	Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 357 in 2019 or 2021.

THEA 322 Theatre of Australasia

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

P	THEA 211 or THEA 221
SC	Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 323 Performance Research

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P	PERF 201 or THEA 211 or THEA 221
R	THEA 423
SC	Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P	THEA 221
R	THEA 424
SC	Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 341 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 50-60 minute play or screenplay

P	THEA 241
R	THEA 441
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.

P	One of THEA 212, THEA 213, THEA 251, THEA 252
R	THEA 306
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 352 Directing

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.

P	One of THEA 212, THEA 213, THEA 251, THEA 252
R	THEA 312 and THEA 311
SC	Arts and Music

THEA 354 Creating Theatre

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The creation and performance of a piece of theatre.

P	36 200-level THEA points
SC	Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance

S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P	THEA 152 and 36 further 200-level points
R	THEA 256
SC	Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 357 Special Topic

NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

Topics change year to year.

P	54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC	Arts and Music

Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 257 in 2019 or 2021.

THEA 358 The Working Dramaturg

S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
----	-----------	----	-----------

An overview of the key practices of the dramaturg, including editing of play-scripts, communicating with playwright, director and community, and the selection, development, research and analysis of plays for production.

P	THEA 221, THEA 241 (or approved alternative on a case-by-case basis)
R	THEA 457
SC	Arts and Music

Theology

See programme requirements (page 30).

Tourism

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism

SS	0.15 EFTS	OC, DL	18 points
----	-----------	--------	-----------

An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.

R	TOUX 101
SC	Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.
SC Commerce

TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial applications, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and contemporary social-cultural issues including sustainability, ethics and modern business operations.
SC Commerce

TOUR 108 Introduction to Tourism, Leisure, and Recreation

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores tourism, leisure, and recreation, using relevant concepts to understand contemporary practices, impacts, and sustainability challenges and related planning and management in a range of local and global settings.
SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.
P TOUR 108 or 54 100-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.
P TOUR 108 or 54 100-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourism and Leisure Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores why people go on holiday or seek out leisure, examining the motivations, desires, and behaviour of tourists and leisure participants, and showing how these insights inform marketing, planning, and management.
P TOUR 108 or 54 100-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of 'experiences'.
P TOUR 108 or 54 100-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.
P TOUR 108 or 54 100-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 221 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 222 Leisure, Recreation, and Well-being

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores how leisure and recreation influence health, happiness, and quality of life. Examines theories, practices, and policies to evaluate leisure and recreation's role in individual and community well-being.
P TOUR 108 or 54 100 level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.
P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 305 Developing Contemporary Visitor Experiences

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to the development of contemporary visitor experiences in tourism, hospitality, and leisure, and related market research, visitor management, and usages of technology, guiding, and interpretation.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 310 Leisure: Lives and Societies

SS 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Examines conceptual and historical perspectives of leisure; the role and scale of contemporary leisure, and the leisure industry. Considers determinants of the demand for and access to leisure, leisure, hedonism, deviance, freedom, and morality.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 328 Event Management: Theory and Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Based around creating and running an event. Connects theory to practice in designing, planning, and evaluating events, with an emphasis on the benefits for attendees, communities and places.
P 54 200-level points
R TOUR 304, TOUR 426, TOUR 428
SC Commerce

TOUR 330 Adventure Tourism

N1 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Critically examines adventure tourism's cultural, environmental, and sustainability contexts, critiquing theory and practice through industry engagement and applied learning. An intensive paper combining online study and fieldwork in the Queenstown Lakes region.
P 54 200-level points
R TOUR 430
SC Commerce

TOUR 350 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 351 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
SC Commerce

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

See Arts programme requirements (page 24).

Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology (page 106).

W

Writing

See minor subject requirements (page 57).

Z

Zoology

ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Up to three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.
P BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass)
SC Science

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass))
SC Science

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.
P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass))
SC Science

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2027; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

ZOOL 313 Animal Function and Environment

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Environment and reproduction; how animals survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191
SC Science

ZOOL 314 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.

P (STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R WILM 404
SC Science

ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191 and ECOL 111
SC Science

ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R ECOL 311, WILM 406
RP ECOL 111 and ECOL 212
SC Science

Summer School papers Akoranga kura raumati

Summer School will run from 11 January to 19 February 2027, followed by an examination period from 20 to 25 February. Summer School offers a unique opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree, or to study something of particular interest. Many papers are unique to Summer School, while others are core components of degree programmes.

Further and updated information about Summer School is also available at:

otago.ac.nz/summerschool

The process for selecting a Summer School paper is the same as for semester 1 and 2. In Paper Selection you should choose both the Summer School paper, and any semester 1 and 2 papers you wish to take, and submit for course approval as soon as possible.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers taught in other semesters, but because they are taught in just six weeks, the learning is very intense. For this reason, enrolling in Summer School papers is not normally recommended to students for whom this would be their first experience of university study.

One 18-point paper is considered full-time study. Approval to enrol in a heavy workload is required if selecting 36 points or more during Summer School.

In many cases, taking one 18-point paper (0.15 EFTS) in Summer School is regarded by StudyLink as a full-time load for Loans and Allowances purposes.

studylink.govt.nz

ACFI 369	Special Topic: Real Estate Markets and Investments	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	RELS 237	Psychology of Religion
BIOA 201	Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology	MART 310	Current Issues in International Branding	RELS 241	Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory
CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry	MATH 120	Mathematics for Scientists	RELS 337	Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
COMP 122	Foundations of Computer Science	MATS 204	Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials	RELS 341	Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	MUSI 260	Special Topic: Taylor Swift: Popular Music, Fandom, Culture	STAT 110	Statistical Methods
COSC 385	Research Project	PACR 101	Pacific Realities and University Learning	TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism
FINC 204	Personal Finance	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	TOUR 102	Global Tourism
FORB 201	Forensic Biology	POLS 303	New Zealand's Political Economy	TOUR 310	Leisure: Lives and Societies
HUMS 301	Internship Practicum				
HUNT 141	Understanding Human Nutrition				

Distance Learning papers Akoranga Mamao

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. For more details about our Distance Learning programmes:

otago.ac.nz/distancelearning

Archaeology

ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
 BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
 BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
 BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
 BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
 BIBS 221 The Gospels

BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
 BIBS 227 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible
 BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
 BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice
 BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)
 BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles
 BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
 BIBS 327 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)

Chemistry

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity
 CHTH 111 Doing Theology
 CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
 CHTH 207 History of Christianity in the Pacific
 CHTH 213 The Trinity
 CHTH 217 Special Topic: Theology and Science
 CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment
 CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence

CHTH 233	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square	Hebrew		RELS 218	Yoga: Ancient and Modern
CHTH 236	Māori Theology and Religion	HEBR 131	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1	RELS 227	Buddhist Thought
CHTH 237	Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology	HEBR 132	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2	RELS 235	Religion, Law and Politics
CHTH 305	The Roots of Public Theology	Humanities		RELS 237	Psychology of Religion
CHTH 307	History of Christianity in the Pacific (Advanced)	HUMS 301	Internship Practicum	RELS 238	Religion and Human Behaviour
CHTH 313	The Trinity (Advanced)	Human Nutrition		RELS 241	Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory
CHTH 317	Special Topic: Theology and Science	HUNT 141	Understanding Human Nutrition	RELS 244	Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery
CHTH 320	Public Theology and Social Justice	Latin		RELS 306	Cults, Prophets, Apocalypse: Understanding New Religious Movements (Advanced)
CHTH 324	Theology and the Environment (Advanced)	LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	RELS 309	The Body in Asian Religions
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)	LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2	RELS 318	Yoga: Ancient and Modern
CHTH 333	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)	LATN 211	Intermediate Latin	RELS 327	Buddhist Thought
CHTH 336	Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)	LATN 212	Intermediate Latin Authors	RELS 335	Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
		LATN 328	Advanced Latin Authors 1	RELS 337	Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
		Marketing		RELS 338	Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)
Computer Game Design		MART 310	Current Issues in International Branding	RELS 341	Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	Material Science and Technology		RELS 344	Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced)
		MATS 204	Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials		
Dentistry (Oral Health)		Mathematics		Social Work	
DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	MATH 120	Mathematics for Scientists	SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work
		Medical Laboratory Science		SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory
Education		MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory
EDGD 310	Understanding Education in Aotearoa New Zealand	MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology	SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
EDGD 311	Mātauraka ki Mua	MELS 403	Clinical Virology	SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice
EDGD 320	Primary Curriculum 1	MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice 1
EDGD 321	Primary Curriculum 2	MELS 405	Cytopathology	SOWK 402	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills
EDGD 322	Primary Professional Experience 1	MELS 406	Haematology	SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations: Analysis and Theory
EDGD 323	Primary Professional Experience 2	MELS 407	Histopathology	SOWK 406	Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
EDGD 330	Secondary Curriculum 1	MELS 408	Transfusion Science	SOWK 407	Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice
EDGD 331	Secondary Curriculum 2	MELS 409	Clinical Immunology	SOWK 409	Decision-making in Child Welfare
EDGD 332	Secondary Professional Experience 1	MELS 410	Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health	SOWK 480	Research Project
EDGD 333	Secondary Professional Experience 2	Pastoral Studies		SOWK 490	Dissertation
		PAST 219	Christian Witness in a Secular World	SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2
English		PAST 307	Special Topic: Trauma-Informed Ministry		
ENGL 127	Essentials of Writing	PAST 314	Cultures, Migration and Faith	Spanish	
ENGL 128	Essentials of Communication	PAST 319	Christian Witness in a Secular World	SPAN 131	Introductory Spanish 1
ENGL 230	Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media	PAST 322	Christian Theology and the Arts	Surveying	
ENGL 254	Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature	Psychological Medicine		SURV 120	Surveying and Spatial Science
ENGL 317	Modernist Fiction	PSME 201	Human Sexuality and Health	Tourism	
ENGL 339	Māori and Pacific Literature	Religious Studies		TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism
Greek		RELS 110	Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion	TOUR 102	Global Tourism
GREK 111	Introductory Greek 1	RELS 111	Māori Spirituality and the World's Religions	TOUR 310	Leisure: Lives and Societies
GREK 112	Introductory Greek 2	RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions		
GREK 211	Intermediate Greek	RELS 214	Cults, Prophets, Apocalypse: Understanding New Religious Movements		
GREK 212	Intermediate Greek Authors				
GREK 328	Advanced Greek Authors 1				

Degree planning

Single degree planning chart

100-level		200-level		300-level		
	papers	points	papers	points	papers	points
18						
36						
54						
72						
90						
108						
126						
144						
162						
180						
	TOTAL		TOTAL		TOTAL	

BASc, BACom and BComSc degree planning chart

First major papers		Second major papers	
	papers		papers
18		18	
36		36	
54		54	
72		72	
90		90	
108		108	
126		126	
144		144	
162		162	
180		180	
198		198	
216		216	
Plus three 18 point papers from any division			
18		54	
36			

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Every combined degree must include:

- a minimum of 480 points
- a minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from first subject
- a minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from second subject

and must fulfil the major subject requirements of each subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.





University
of Otago
ŌTĀKOU WHAKAIHU WAKA